

A SHORT Introduction OF GRAMMAR.

Compiled and set forth for the bringing up of all those that intend to attain to the knowledge of the Latin Tongue.

LONDON,
Printed by *Rog. Norton* Printer to the King's most Excellent Majesty, in Latin, Greek and Hebrew, 1695.
CUM PRIVILEGIO.











61-1268

TO THE READER.

TO exhort every man to the learning of Grammar that intendeth to attain to the understanding of the tongues, (wherein is contained a great treasure of wisdom and knowledge) it would seem much vain and little needful; for as much as it is to be known, that nothing can surely be ended, whose beginning is either feeble or faulty; and no building be perfect, whenas the foundation and ground-work is ready to fall, and unable to uphold the burden of the frame. Wherefore it were better for the thing it self, and more profitable for the learner to understand how he may best come to that which he ought most necessarily to have; and to learn the plainest way of obtaining that which must be his best and certainest guide, both of reading and speaking, than to fall in doubt of the goodness and necessity thereof, which I doubt whether he shall more lament that lacketh, or esteem that he hath it: and whether he shall oftner stumble at trifles and be deceived in light matters, when he hath it not; or judge truly and faithfully of divers weighty things when he hath it. The which hath seemed to many very hard to compass aforetime, because that they who professed this art of teaching Grammar, did teach divers Grammars, and not one: and if by chance they taught one Grammar, yet they did it diversly, and so could not doe it all best; because there is but one best ness not only in every thing, but also in the manner of every thing.

As for the diversity of Grammars, it is well and profitably taken away by the Kings Majesties wisdom; who foreseeing the inconvenience, and favourably providing the remedy, caused one kind of Grammar by sundry learned men to be diligently drawn, and so to be set out onely: every where to be taught for the use of learners, and for avoiding the hurt in changing of school-masters.

The variety of teaching is divers yet, and alwayes will be, for that every school-master liketh that he knoweth, and seeth not the use of that he knoweth not, and therefore judgeth that the most sufficient way, which he seeth to be the readiest mean, and perfectest kind, to bring a learner to have a through knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amiss, if one seeing by tryal an easier and readier way than the common sort of teachers do, would say what he hath proved, and of the commodity allowed: that others not knowing the same, might by experience prove the like: and then by proof reasonable judge the like: not hereby excluding the better way when it is found: but in the mean season forbidding the worse.

The first and chiefest point is, that the diligent Master make not the Schollar hast too much, but that he in continuance and diligence of teaching, make him to rehearse so, that while he hath perfectly learned which is behind, he suffer him not to go forward: for this posting [illegible]

overthroweth and hurteth a great sort of wits, and cast them into an amazedness, when they know not how they shall either go forward or backward, but stick fast, as one plunged that cannot tell what to do or which way to turn him: and then the Master thinketh the Scholar to be a dullard: and the Scholar thinketh the thing to be uneasie, and too hard for his wit: and the one hath an evil opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is neither, but in the kind of teaching. Wherefore the best and chiefest point thoroughly to be kept, is that the Scholar have in mind so perfectly that which he hath learned, and understand it so, that not onely it be not a stop for him, but also a light and help unto the residue that followeth. This shall be the Masters ease, and the childs incouraging: when the one shall see his labour take good effect, and thereby in teaching be less tormented, and the other shall think the thing the easier, and so with more gladness be ready to go about the same.

In going forward, let him have of every declension of Nouns and conjugation of verbs, so many several examples, as they pass them, that it may seem to the school-master, no word in the Latin tongue to be so hard for that part, as the Scholar shall not be able praiseably to enter into the forming thereof. And surely the multitude of examples (if the easiest and commonest be taken first. And so come to the stranger and harder) must needs bring this profit withal, that the Scholar shall best understand, and soonest conceive the reason of the rules, and best be acquainted with the fashion of the tongue. Wherein it is profitable, not onely that he can orderly decline his Noun and his Verb; but every way, forward, backward, by cases, by persons; that neither case of Noun, nor person of Verb can be required, that he cannot without stop or study tell. And untill this time I count not the Scholar perfect, nor ready to go any further till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly do, and hath learned every part: not by rote, but by reason, and is more cunning in the understanding of the thing, than in rehearsing of the words (which is not past a quarter of a years diligence, or very little more to a painfull and diligent man, if the Scholar have a mean wit) then let him pass to the Concords, to know the agreement of parts among themselves, with like way and diligence as is afore-described.

Where in plain and sundry examples, and continual rehearsal of things learned, and especially the daily declining of a verb, and turning him into all fashions, shall make the great and heavy labour so easie and so pleasant for the frameing of sentences, that it will be rather a delight unto them, that they be able to do well, than pain in searching of an unused and unacquainted thing.

When these Concords be well known unto them (an easie and pleasant pain, if the fore-grounds be well and thoroughly beaten in) let them

them not continue in learning of the rules orderly, as they ly in these Syntax, but rather learn some pretty book, wherein is contained not only the eloquence of the tongue, but also a good plain lesson of honesty and godliness, and thereof take some little sentence as it lyeth, and learn to make the same first out of English into Latin, not seing the book or construing it thereupon. And if there fall any necessary rule of the Syntax to be known, then to learn it as the occasion of the sentence giveth cause that day, which sentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the words of the book, then to take the book and construe it, and so shall he be less troubled with the parting of it, and easiliest carry his lesson in mind.

And although it was said before, that the Schollars should learn but a little at once, it is not meant that when the Master hath heard them a while, he should let them alone (for that were more negligence for both parts) but I would all their time they be at School, they should never be idle, but alwayes occupied in a continual rehearsing and looking back again to those things they have learned, and be more bound to kep well their old, than to take forth any new.

Thus if the Master occupy them, he shall se a little lesson take a great deal of time; and diligently enquiring and examining of the parts and the rules, not to be done so quickly and spedily as it might be thought to be, within a while, by this use, the Schollar shall be brought to a good kind of readiness of making, to the which if there be adjoyned some use of speaking (which must necessarily be had) he shall be brought past the wearisome bitterness of his learning.

A great help to further this readiness of making and speaking, shall be, if the Master give him an English book, and cause him ordinarily every day to turn some part into Latin. This exercise cannot be done without his rules, and therefore doth establish them, and ground them surely in his mind for readiness, and maketh him more able to speak suddenly, whensoever any present occasion is offered for the same. And it doth help his learning more a great deal to turn out of English into Latin, than on the contrary.

Furthermore, we se many can understand Latin, that cannot speak it, and when they read the Latin word in the book, can tell you the English thereof at any time; but when they have laid away their book, they cannot contrariwise tell you for the English the Latin again, whensoever you will ask them. And therefore this exercise helpeth this fore well, and maketh those words which he understandeth, to be readier by use unto him, and so perfecteth him in the tongue handsomely.

These precepts well kept, will bring a man clean past the use of this Grammar-book, and make him as ready as his book, and so met[illegible] further things; whereof it were out of season to give precepts [illegible],

and therefore this may be for this purpose, enough, which to good Schoul-masters, and skilful, is not so needful; to other meaner and less practised it may be, not only worth the labour of reading, but also of the using.

An Advertisement to the Reader.

IN this Edition, for the greater profit and ease both of Master and Schollar, in the English Rules, and in the Latin Syntax, those words wherein the force of each example lieth, are noted with letters and figures, where need is: the governor, director, or guider, or that which is in place of it, with an a; the governed, or that which is guided by it, with b: or if there be more governors, the first with a, the second with aa: and so if more governeds, the first with b, the second with bb: and sometimes, the order is directed by a, b, c: or by figures, and words of the same, or such like nature, coupled together with little strokes between, so much as may be. That so in saying the ensamples, the children may (where or when the Master pleaseth) render again, only those words which are the ensample: as saying, *Quis nisi* b *mentis* a *inops oblatum respuat aurum?* may repeat again, a *inops* b *mentis*. So throughout all the Latin rules, for better understanding thereof, and for a short repetition, when the Master pleaseth, the sums of all the rules are set down, either in the words before the rule, or in the margin, that so they may be chained together briefly, and make perfect sense.

The

The Latin letters are thus written.

The capital letters.

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q
R S T V U X Y Z.

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P
Q R S T V U X Y Z.

The ſmall letters.

a b c d e f g h j i k l m n o p q r ſ s t
v u x y z.

a b c d e f g h j i k l m n o p q r ſ s t
v u x y z.

Letters are divided into Vowels and Conſonants.

A Vowel is a letter which maketh a full and perfect ſound of it ſelf; and there are five in number: namely, *a, e, i, o, u*; whereunto is added the Greek Vowel *y*.

A Conſonant is a letter which muſt needs be ſounded with a Vowel, as *b* with *e*. And all the letters, except the Vowels are Conſonants.

A Syllable is the pronouncing of one letter or more with one breath: as, *A-ve*.

A Diphthong is the ſound of two Vowels in one ſyllable; and of them there be four in number, namely, *æ, œ, au, eu*; whereunto is added *ei*: as, *Æneas, cœna, audio, euge, hei*.

Inſtead of æ and œ we commonly do pronounce *e*.

The Greek letters are thus written.

The capital letters.

Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ
Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω.

The ſmall letters.

α β γ δ ε ζ η ϑ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ ς σ
υ φ χ ψ ω.

P 2

PRECATIO.

DOmine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effector, qui liberaliter tribuis ſapientiam omnibus eam cum fiduciâ abs te petentibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem, quam cum cæteris naturæ viribus mihi infudiſti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ; ut non modo quæ ad cognoſcendum te & Servatorem noſtrum Dominum Jeſum valeant, intelligam, ſed etiam ita mente & voluntate perſequar, & indies benignitate tua, tum doctrina tum pietate proficiam, ut qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me reſplendeſcere dona tua facias, ad gloriam ſempiternam immortalis Majeſtatis tuæ. AMEN.

A PRAYER.

OAlmighty Lord and merciful Father, Maker of Heaven and Earth, which of thy free liberality giveſt wisdom abundantly to all that with faith and full aſſurance aſk it of thee, beautifie by the light of thy heavenly grace the towardneſs of my wit, the which with all powers of nature thou haſt poured into me; that I may not only underſtand thoſe things which may effectually bring me to the knowledge of thee and the Lord Jeſu our Saviour, but alſo with my whole heart and will, conſtantly follow the ſame, and receive daily increaſe through thy bountiful goodneſs towards me, as well in good life as doctrine: ſo that thou which worketh all things in all creatures, mayeſt make thy gracious benefits ſhine in me, to the endleſs glory and honor of thine immortal Majeſty. So be it.

¶ An

¶ An Introduction of the Eight parts of Latin ſpeech.

IN ſpeech be theſe eight parts following:

Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle,	declined.	Adverb, Conjunction, Prepoſition, Interjection.	undeclined.

Of a Noun.

A Noun is the name of a thing that may be ſeen, felt, heard or underſtood: as the name of my hand in Latin, is manus: the name of an houſe, is domus: the name of goodneſs, is bonitas. A Noun.

Of Nouns, ſome be Subſtantives, and ſome be Adjectives. Nouns of two ſorts.

A Noun Subſtantive is that ſtandeth by himſelf, and requireth not another word to be joyned with him to ſhew his ſignification: as, Homo *a man*; And it is declined with one article: as, Hic magiſter, *a maſter*: or elſe with two at the moſt; as, Hic & hæc parens, *a father or mother*. A Noun Subſtantive.

A Noun Adjective is that cannot ſtand by it ſelf in reaſon or ſignification, but requireth to be joyned with another word: as, Bonus, *good*, Pulcher, *fair*. And it is declined either with three terminations: as, Bonus, bona, bonum: or elſe with three articles: as, Hic hæc & hoc Fœlix, *Happy*: Hic & hæc Levis, & hoc Leve, *Light*. A Noun Adjective.

A Noun Subſtantive either is Proper to the thing that it betokeneth: as, Edvardus is my proper name: or elſe is common to more: as, Homo is a common name to all men. Two kinds of Nouns Subſtantives.

Numbers

An Introduction of the

Numbers of Nouns.

IN Nouns be two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural. The Singular number speaketh but of one: as, Lapis, *a stone*. The Plural number speaketh of more than one: as, Lapides, *stones*.

Cases of Nouns.

NOuns be declined with six cases, Singularly and Plurally: the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accusative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

Nominative case. The Nominative case cometh before the Verb, and answereth to this question, Who or What? as, Magister docet, *The Master teacheth.*

Genitive. The Genitive case is known by this token *Of*, and answereth to this question, Whose, or Whereof? as, Doctrina Magistri, *The learning of the Master.*

Dative. The Dative case is known by this token *To*, and answereth to this question, To whom, or To what? as, Do librum Magistro, *I give a book to the Master.*

Accusative. The Accusative case followeth the Verb, and answereth to this question, Whom or What? as, Amo Magistrum, *I love the Master.*

Vocative. The Vocative case is known by calling or speaking to: as, O Magister, *O Master.*

Ablative. The Ablative case is commonly joyned with Prepositions serving to the Ablative case: as, De Magistro, *Of the Master.* Coram Magistro, *Before the Master.*

Also In, With, Through, For, From, By, and Than, after the Comparative degree, be signs of the Ablative case.

Articles.

Eight parts of Speech.

Articles.

ARticles are borrowed of the Pronoun, and be thus declined.

Singulariter	*Nominat. hic, hæc, hoc.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hi, hæ, hæc.*
	Genitivo hujus.		*G. horum, harum, horum.*
	Dativo huic.		*Dativo his.*
	Accuſ. hunc, hanc, hoc.		*Accuſ. hos, has, hæc.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablativo hoc, hac, hoc.		*Ablativo his.*

Genders of Nouns.

GEnders of Nouns be ſeven: the Maſculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Commune of two, the Commune of three, the Doubtful, and the Epicene.

The Maſculine Gender is declined with this article Hic: as, Hic vir, *a Man.*

The Feminine Gender is declined with this article Hæc: as, Hæc mulier, *a Woman.*

The Neuter Gender is declined with this article Hoc: as, Hoc ſaxum, *a Stone.*

The Commune of two is declined with Hic and Hæc: as, Hic & hæc parens, *a Father or mother.*

The Commune of three is declined with Hic hæc and hoc: as, Hic, hæc & hoc fœlix, *Happy.*

The Doubtful Gender is declined with Hic or hæc: as, Hic vel hæc dies, *a Day.*

The Epicene Gender is declined with one article, and under that one article both kinds are ſignified: as, Hic paſſer, *a Sparrow.* Hæc aquila, *an Eagle,* both he and ſhe.

The

The declenſions of Nouns.

There be five declenſions of Nouns.

I. The firſt is when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular end in æ. The Accuſative in am. The Vocative like the Nominative, the Ablative in a. The Nominative plural in æ. The Genitive in arum. The Dative in is. The Accuſative in as. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in is.

As in example.

Singulariter	*Nominat. hæc muſa.*	Pluraliter	*Nominativo hæ muſæ.*
	Gen. hujus muſæ.		*Gen. harum muſarum.*
	Dativo huic muſæ.		*Dativo his muſis.*
	Accuſ. hanc muſam.		*Accuſat. has muſas.*
	Vocativo ô muſa.		*Vocativo ô muſæ.*
	Abla. ab hac muſâ.		*Ablat. ab his muſis.*

Hæc menſa. Hic Poeta. Hic & hæc verna.

Note that Filia and Nata, do make the Dative and the Ablative plural in is or in abus. Alſo Dea, Mula, Equa, Liberta, make the Dative and the Ablative caſe plural in abus only.

II. The ſecond is when the Genitive ſingular ends in i. The Dative in o. The Accuſative in um. The Vocative for the moſt part like the Nominative, the Ablative in o. The Nominative plural in i. The Genitive in orum. The Dative in is. The Accuſative in os. The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in is.

As in example.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic magiſter.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hi magiſtri.*
	Gen. hujus magiſtri.		*Gen. horum magiſtrorum.*
	Dat. huic magiſtro.		*Dativo his magiſtris.*
	Ac. hunc magiſtrum.		*Accuſ. hos magiſtros.*
	Vocat. ô magiſter.		*Vocativo ô magiſtri.*
	Ab. ab hoc magiſtro.		*Abl. ab his magiſtris.*

Hic vir. Hic liber. Hæc colus. Hic logos.

Note. Here is to be noted, that when the Nominative endeth in us, the Vocative ſhall end in e: as, Nomi-

nativo hic Dominus, Vocativo ô Domine; Except Deus, that maketh ô Deus, and Filius that maketh ô Fili.

When the Nominative endeth in ius, if it be a proper name of a man, the Vocative shall end in i; as, Nominativo Hic Georgius, Vocativo ô Georgi. Note.

Also these Nouns following, make their Vocative in e or in us; as, Agnus, lucus, vulgus, populus, chorus, fluvius.

Note also that all Nouns of the Neuter Gender of what declension soever they be, have the Nominative, the Accusative, and the Vocative alike in both numbers, and in the plural number they end all in a, as in example.

Singulariter	*Nom. hoc regnum.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hæc regna.*
	Gen. hujus regni.		*Gen. horum regnorum.*
	Dat. huic regno.		*Dativo his regnis.*
	Accus. hoc regnum.		*Accusat. hæc regna.*
	Voc. ô regnum.		*Vocativo ô regna.*
	Abl. ab hoc regno.		*Ablat. ab his regnis.*

Hoc damnum. Hoc malum. Hoc verbum.

Except Ambo and Duo, which make the Neuter gender in o, and be thus declined.

Pluraliter
Nominativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Genitivo Amborum, ambarum, amborum.
Dativo Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.
Accusativo Ambos, ambas, ambo.
Vocativo Ambo, ambæ, ambo.
Ab. Ambobus, ambabus, ambobus. Likewise Duo.

III. The third is when the Genitive singular endeth in is: The Dative in i: The Accusative in em, and sometime in im, and sometime in both: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in e or i, and sometime in both: The Nominative plural in es: The Genitive in um, and sometime in ium: The Dative in bus: The Accusative in es: The Vocative like the Nominative: The Ablative in bus.

As in Example.

Hic pater.
Hic panis.
Hoc opus.
Hoc caput.
Hæc nubes.
Hic vel hæc bubo.
Hæc virtus.
Hoc animal.
Hoc cubile.
Hoc calcar.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic lapis.*	Pluraliter	*Nom. hi lapides.*
	Gen. hujus lapidis.		*Gen. horum lapidum.*
	Dativo huic lapidi.		*Dat. his lapidibus.*
	Accuſ. hunc lapidem.		*Accuſ. hos lapides.*
	Vocativo ô lapis.		*Vocativo ô lapides.*
	Ablat. ab hoc lapide.		*Ab. ab his lapidibus.*

Singulariter	*No. hic & hæc parens.*	Pluraliter	*No. hi & hæ parentes.*
	Gen. hujus parentis.		*Gen. horum & harum (parentum.*
	Dativo huic parenti.		*Dat. his parentibus.*
	Acc. hunc & hanc parentem.		*Acc. hos & has parentes.*
	Voc. ô parens.		*Voc. ô parentes.*
	Abl. ab hoc & hac parente.		*Ab. ab his parentibus.*

IV. The fourth is when the Genitive caſe ſingular endeth in us. The Dative in üi. The Accuſative in um. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in u. The Nominative plural in us. The Genitive in üum. The Dative in ibus. The Acculative in us. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ibus.

As in Example.

Hic gradus.
Hæc porticus.
Hoc cornu.

Singulariter	*Nom. hæc manus.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. hæ manus.*
	Gen. hujus manus.		*Ge. harum manuum.*
	Dat. huic manui.		*Dat. his manibus.*
	Accuſ. hanc manum.		*Accuſ. has manus.*
	Vocat. ô manus.		*Vocat. ô manus.*
	Ab. ab hac manu.		*Ab. ab his manibus.*

V. The fifth is when the Genitive and Dative caſe ſingular do end in ei. The Accuſative in em. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in e. The Nominative plural in es. The Genitive in erum. The Dative in ebus. The Accuſative in es. The Vocative like the Nominative. The Ablative in ebus.

Eight parts of Speech.

As in Example.

Singulariter	*Nom. hic meridies.*	Pluraliter	*Nom. hi meridies.*
	Gen. hujus meridiei.		*G. horum meridierum.*
	Dat. huic meridiei.		*Dat. his meridiebus.*
	Ac. hunc meridiem.		*Accuſ. hos meridies.*
	Voc. ô meridies.		*Vocat. ô meridies.*
	Ab. ab hoc meridie.		*Ab. ab his meridiebus.*

Hæc res. Hæc facies. Hæc acies.

Note that all Nouns of the fifth declenſion be of the feminine gender, except meridies and dies.

The declining of Adjectives.

A Noun adjective of three terminations, is thus declined, after the first and ſecond declenſion.

Singulariter	*N. bonus, bona, bonum.*	Pluraliter	*Nom. boni, bonæ, bona.*
	Gen. boni, bonæ, boni.		*G. bonorum, bonarum,*
	Dat. bono, bonæ, bono.		*Dat. bonis. (bonorum.*
	A. bonum, bonam, bonũ.		*Ac. bonos, bonas, bona.*
	Vo. bone, bona, bonum.		*Voc. boni, bonæ, bona.*
	Ab. bono, bonâ, bono.		*Ablativo bonis.*

Niger, a, um. Tardus, a, um. Satur, a, um.

There are beſides theſe, certain Nouns adjectives of another manner of declining, which make the Genitive caſe ſingular in ius, and the Dative in i: which be theſe that follow, with their compounds. An exception.

Singulariter	*No. unus, una, unum.*	Pluraliter	*Nom. uni, unæ, una.*
	Genitivo unius.		*Gen. unorum, unarum,*
	Dativo uni.		*Dat. unis. (unorum.*
	A. unum, unam, unum.		*Acc. unos, unas, una.*
	Voc. une, una, unum.		*Voc. uni, unæ, una.*
	Ab. uno, una, uno.		*Ablativo unis.*

Note that unus, a, um, hath not the plural number, but when it is joyned with a word that lacketh the ſingular number: as, Unæ literæ, Una mœnia. Note.

In like manner be declined totus, ſolus, and alſo ullus, alius, alter, uter, and neuter: ſaving that theſe five laſt rehearſed lack the Vocative caſe. Alius hath aliud neut.

A noun Adjective of three Articles is thus declined, after the third declension.

Ingens. Solers. Capax. Vetus.

Singulariter	*Nomina. hic hæc & hoc felix.*	Pluraliter
	Gen. hujus felicis.	
	Dat. huic felici.	
	A. hunc & hanc felicem & hoc felix.	
	Vocat. ô felix.	
	Ab. ab hoc hac & hoc felice, vel felici.	
		Nom. hi & hæ felices, & hæc felicia.
		Gen. horum, harum & horum felicium.
		Dat. his felicibus.
		Ac. hos & has felices, & hæc felicia.
		Vo. ô felices, & ô felicia.
		Ablat. ab his felicibus.

Levis & leve. Celer celeris & celere. Melior & melius.

Singulariter	*No. hic & hæc tristis & hoc triste.*	Pluraliter
	Gen. hujus tristis.	
	Dat. huic tristi.	
	Ac. hunc & hanc tristem, & hoc triste.	
	V. ô tristis, & ô triste.	
	Ablat. ab hoc hac & hoc tristi.	
		Nom. hi & hæ tristes, & hæc tristia.
		Gen. horum harum & horum tristium.
		Dat. his tristibus.
		Acc. hos & has tristes, & hæc tristia.
		V. ô tristes, & ô tristia.
		Ab. ab his tristibus.

Comparison of Nouns.

ADjectives whose signification may increase or be diminished, may form comparison.

Three degrees of comparison. The Positive. The comparative.

There be three degrees of Comparison: The Positive, the Comparative and the Superlative.

The Positive betokeneth the thing absolutely without excess: as, Durus, *Hard.*

The Comparative somewhat exceedeth his Positive in signification: as, Durior, *Harder.* And it is formed of the first case of his Positive that endeth in i, by putting thereto or and us: as of Duri, hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius: of Tristi, hic & hæc tristior, & hoc tristius: of Dulci, hic & hæc dulcior, & hoc dulcius.

The Superlative.

The Superlative exceedeth his positive in the high-

highest degree: as, Duriſſimus, *Hardeſt.* And it is formed of the firſt caſe of his Poſitive that endeth in i, by putting thereto ſ, and ſimus, as of Duri, duriſſimus, of Triſti triſtiſſimus, of Dulci dulciſſimus.

From theſe general rules are excepted theſe that follow: Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, peſſimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum. Exception.

And if the poſitive end in er, the Superlative is formed of the Nominative caſe by putting to rimus: as, Pulcher, pulcherrimus.

Aſter. Teter. Acer.

Alſo theſe nouns ending in lis, make the Superlative by changing lis into limus: as, Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus: Facilis, facillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Docilis, docillimus.

All other nouns ending in lis do follow the general rule aforegoing: as, Utilis, utiliſſimus.

Alſo if a vowel come before us, it is compared by Magis and Maximè: as, Pius, magis pius, maximè pius. Aſſiduus, magis aſſiduus, maximè aſſiduus.

Igneus. Impius. Arduus. Strenuus.

OF THE PRONOUN.

A Pronoun is a part of ſpeech much like to a Noun: which is uſed in ſhewing or rehearſing.

There be fifteen Pronouns, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras, whereof four have the Vocative caſe: as, Tu, meus, noſter, and noſtras: and all others lack the Vocative caſe. There be fifteen pronouns

To theſe may be added their compounds, Egomet, tute, idem, and alſo Qui, quæ, quod.

Theſe eight Pronouns: Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe,

Primitives. iſte, hic, and is, be Primitives; ſo called, for becauſe they be not derived of others. And they be alſo called Demonſtratives, becauſe they ſhew a thing not ſpoken of before.

Demonſtratives.

Relatives. And theſe ſix, Hic, ille, iſte, is, idem, and qui, be Relatives, becauſe they rehearſe a thing that was ſpoken of before.

Derivatives. Theſe ſeven, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras, be derivatives: for they be derived of their Primitives, mei, tui, ſui, noſtri, and veſtri.

Five things belonging to a Pronoun. There belong to a Pronoun theſe five things. Number, Caſe, and Gender, as are in a Noun, Declenſion and Perſon, as here followeth.

The Declenſion of Pronouns.

There be four Declenſions of Pronouns.

The firſt declenſion. Theſe three, Ego, tu, ſui, be of the firſt declenſion, and be thus declined.

Singulariter	*Nominativo* Ego.	Pluraliter	*Nominativo* Nos.
	Genitivo mei.		*Gen.noſtrûm vel noſtri.*
	Dativo mihi.		*Dative* nobis.
	Accuſativo me.		*Accuſativo* nos.
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo* caret.
	Ablativo à me.		*Ablativo* à nobis.

Singulariter	*Nominativo* Tu.	Pluraliter	*Nominativo* Vos.
	Genitivo tui.		*Gen.veſtrûm vel veſtri.*
	Dativo tibi.		*Dative* vobis.
	Accuſativo te.		*Accuſativo* vos.
	Vocativo ô tu.		*Vocativo* ô vos.
	Ablativo à te.		*Ablativo* à vobis.

Singu. and Plural.	*Nominativo caret*	*Accuſativo* ſe.
	Genitivo ſui.	*Vocativo caret.*
	Dativo ſibi.	*Ablativo* à ſe.

The ſecond declenſion. Theſe ſix, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, and qui, be of the ſecond declenſion, and be thus declined.

Sing.

Singulariter	*Nom. iſte, iſta, iſtud.*	Pluraliter	*Nom. iſti, iſtæ, iſta.*
	Gen. iſtius.		*G. iſtorũ, iſtarũ, iſtorũ.*
	Dat. iſti.		*Dativo iſtis.*
	Ac. iſtum, iſtam, iſtud.		*Accuſ. iſtos, iſtas, iſta.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Abl. iſto, iſtâ, iſto.		*Ablativo iſtis.*

Ille is declined like Iſte, and alſo Ipſe, ſaving that the Neuter gender in the Nominative caſe and in the accuſative caſe ſingular maketh ipſum.

Nominativo, hic, hæc, hoc. Genitivo hujus. Dativo huic: as afore in the Noun.

Singulariter	*Nomin. is, ea, id.*	Pluraliter	*Nominat. ii, eæ, ea.*
	Genitivo ejus.		*G. eorum, earum, eorum.*
	Dativo ei.		*Dativo iis, vel eis.*
	Ac. eum, eam, id.		*Accuſ. eos, eas, ea.*
	Vocativo caret.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ablat. eo, eâ, eo.		*Ablat. iis, vel eis.*
Singulariter	*Nom. qui, quæ, quod.*	Pluraliter	*N. qui, quæ, quæ, (rum*
	Genitivo cujus.		*G. quorum, quarũ, quo-*
	Dativo cui.		*Dat. quibus vel queis.*
	Ac. quem, quam, quod.		*Ac. quos, quas, quæ.*
	Vocat. caret. (qui.		*Vocativo caret.*
	Ab. quo, quâ, quo vel		*Ab. quibus vel queis.*

Likewiſe Quis and Quid be declined, whether they be Interrogatives, or Indefinites. Alſo Quiſquis is thus declined.

Nom.	*Quisquis.*	*Ac.*	*Quicquid.*	*Ab.*	*Quoquo.*	The Compound of Quis.
	-				*Quaqua.*	
	Quicquid.				*Quoquo.*	

Where note that Quid is always a Subſtantive of the Neuter gender. Note.

Theſe five, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter and veſter, are of the third declenſion, and be declined like nouns Adjectives of three terminations, in this wiſe. The third declenſion.

Singulariter	*N.* Meus, mea, meum.	Pluraliter	*Nom.* mei, meæ, mea.
	Gen. mei, meæ, mei.		*Gen.* meorum, mearum,
	Dat. meo, meæ, meo.		*Dat.* meis. (meorum.
	A. meum, meam, meum.		*Accuſ.* meos, meas, mea.
	Voc. mi, mea, meum.		*Voc.* mei, meæ, mea.
	Ab. meo, meâ, meo.		*Ablativo* meis.

The fourth declenſion.

So is Noſter declined, and Tuus, ſuus, veſter; ſaving that theſe three laſt do lack the Vocative caſe.

Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun Cujas, be of the fourth declenſion and be thus declined.

Singulariter	*No.* hic & hæc noſtras & hoc noſtrate.	Pluraliter	*N.* hi & hæ noſtrates, & hæc noſtratia.
	Gen. hujus noſtratis.		*Gen.* horum, harum & horum noſtratium.
	Dat. huic noſtrati.		*Dat.* his noſtratibus.
	A. hunc & hanc noſtratem & hoc noſtrate.		*Ac.* hos & has noſtrates & hæc noſtratia.
	Vocat. ô noſtras & ô noſtrate.		*Vocat.* ô noſtrates & ô noſtratia.
	Ab. ab hoc, hac & hoc noſtrate vel noſtrati.		*Ab.* ab his noſtratibus.

Note.

Here is to be noted, that Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun Cujas be called Gentiles, becauſe they properly betoken pertaining to Countries or Nations, to Sects or Factions.

A Pronoun hath three Perſons.

Perſons three.

The firſt perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf; as, Ego *I*, Nos *We*.

The ſecond perſon is ſpoken to: as, Tu, *Thou*: Vos, *Ye*. And of this perſon is alſo every Vocative caſe.

The third perſon is ſpoken of; as, Ille, *He*: Illi, *They*. And therefore all Nouns, Pronouns and Participles be of the third perſon.

OF A VERB.

A Verb is a part of ſpeech, declined with mood and tenſe, and betokeneth doing, as, Amo, *I love:* or ſuffering, as, Amor, *I am loved:* or being, as, Sum, *I am.* A Verb.

Of Verbs ſuch as have perſons, be called Perſonals: as, Ego amo, Tu amas. And ſuch as have no perſons, be called Imperſonals: as, Tædet, *it irketh.* Oportet, *it behooveth.*

Of Verbs Perſonals there be five kinds, Active, Paſſive, Neuter, Deponent and Commune. Verbs perſonals.

A Verb Active endeth in o, and betokeneth to do: as, Amo, *I love,* and by putting to r, it may be a Paſſive: as, Amor. Active.

A Verb Paſſive endeth in or, and betokeneth to ſuffer: as, Amor, *I am loved,* and by putting away r, it may be an Active: as, Amo. Paſſive.

A Verb Neuter endeth in o, or m, and cannot take r, to make him a Paſſive: as, Curro, *I run.* Sum, *I am.* And it is Engliſhed ſometime Actively: as, Curro, *I run,* and ſometime Paſſively: as, Ægroto, *I am ſick.* Neuter.

A Verb Deponent endeth in r, like a Paſſive, and yet in ſignification is but either Active: as, Loquor verbum, *I ſpeak a Word,* or Neuter: as, Glorior, *I boaſt.* Depo-nent.

A Verb Commune endeth in r, and yet in ſignification is both Active and Paſſive: as, Oſculor te, *I kiſs thee.* Oſculor à te, *I am kiſſed of thee.* Com-mune

Singulariter	*N. Meus, mea, meum.*	Pluraliter	*Nom. mei, meæ, mea.*
	Gen. mei, meæ, mei.		*Gen. meorum, mearum,*
	Dat. meo, meæ, meo.		*Dat. meis. (meorum.*
	A. meum, meam, meum.		*Accuſ. meos, meas, mea.*
	Voc. mi, mea, meum.		*Voc. mei, meæ, mea.*
	Ab. meo, meâ, meo.		*Ablativo meis.*

The fourth declenſion.

So is Noſter declined, and Tuus, ſuus, veſter; ſaving that theſe three laſt do lack the Vocative caſe.

Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun Cujas, be of the fourth declenſion and be thus declined.

Singulariter	*No. hic & hæc noſtras & hoc noſtrate.*	Pluraliter	*N. hi & hæ noſtrates, & hæc noſtratia.*
	Gen. hujus noſtratis.		*Gen. horum, harum & horum noſtratium.*
	Dat. huic noſtrati.		*Dat. his noſtratibus.*
	A. hunc & hanc noſtratem & hoc noſtrate.		*Ac. hos & has noſtrates & hæc noſtratia.*
	Vocat. ô noſtras & ô noſtrate.		*Vocat. ô noſtrates & ô noſtratia.*
	Ab. ab hoc, hac & hoc noſtrate vel noſtrati.		*Ab. ab his noſtratibus.*

Note.

Here is to be noted, that Noſtras, Veſtras, and this Noun Cujas be called Gentiles, becauſe they properly betoken pertaining to Countries or Nations, to Sects or Factions.

A Pronoun hath three Perſons.

Perſons three.

The firſt perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf; as, Ego *I*, Nos *We*.

The ſecond perſon is ſpoken to: as, Tu, *Thou*: Vos, *Ye*. And of this perſon is alſo every Vocative caſe.

The third perſon is ſpoken of; as, Ille, *He*: Illi, *They*. And therefore all Nouns, Pronouns and Participles be of the third perſon.

OF A VERB.

A Verb is a part of ſpeech, declined with mood and tenſe, and betokeneth doing, as, Amo, *I love:* or ſuffering, as, Amor, *I am loved:* or being, as, Sum, *I am.* A Verb.

Of Verbs ſuch as have perſons, be called Perſonals: as, Ego amo, Tu amas. And ſuch as have no perſons, be called Imperſonals: as, Tædet, *it irketh.* Oportet, *it behooveth.*

Of Verbs Perſonals there be five kinds, Active, Paſſive, Neuter, Deponent and Commune. Verbs perſonals.

A Verb Active endeth in o, and betokeneth to do: as, Amo, *I love,* and by putting to r, it may be a Paſſive: as, Amor. Active.

A Verb Paſſive endeth in or, and betokeneth to ſuffer: as, Amor, *I am loved,* and by putting away r, it may be an Active: as, Amo. Paſſive.

A Verb Neuter endeth in o, or m, and cannot take r, to make him a Paſſive: as, Curro, *I run.* Sum, *I am.* And it is Engliſhed ſometime Actively: as, Curro, *I run,* and ſometime Paſſively: as, Ægroto, *I am ſick.* Neuter.

A Verb Deponent endeth in r, like a Paſſive, and yet in ſignification is but either Active: as, Loquor verbum, *I ſpeak a Word,* or Neuter: as, Glorior, *I boaſt.* Depo-nent.

A Verb Commune endeth in r, and yet in ſignification is both Active and Paſſive: as, Oſculor te, *I kiſs thee.* Oſculor à te, *I am kiſſed of thee.* Com-mune

An Introduction of the

MOODS.

Moods six. There be six Moods: the Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

Indicative. The Indicative Mood sheweth a reason true or false: as, Ego amo, *I love.* Or else asketh a question; as, Amas tu? *Doest thou love?*

Imperative. The Imperative biddeth or commandeth: as, Ama, *Love thou.*

Optative. The Optative wisheth or desireth, with these signs, *Would God, I pray God,* or *God grant:* as, Utinam amem, *I pray God I love:* and hath commonly an adverb of wishing joyned with him.

Potential. The Potential mood is known by these signs, *May, can, might, would, should, could* or *ought:* as, Amem, *I may* or *can love:* without an Adverb joyned with him.

Subjunctive. The Subjunctive mood hath evermore some Conjunction joyned with him: as, Cùm amarem, *when I loved.* And it is called the Subjunctive mood, because it dependeth upon another Verb in the same sentence, either going before or coming after: as, Cùm amarem, eram miser, *when I loved, I was a wretch.*

Infinitive. The Infinitive mood signifieth to do, to suffer, or to be: and hath neither number, nor person, nor Nominative case before him: and is known commonly by this sign *To*, as, Amare, *To love.* Also when two Verbs come together without any Nominative case between them, then the latter shall be the Infinitive mood: as, Cupio discere, *I desire to learn.*

GERUNDS.

GERUNDS.

There be moreover belonging to the Infinitive mood of verbs, certain voices called Gerunds, ending in di, do, and dum: which have both the active and passive signification: as, Amandi, *of loving*, or *of being loved*. Amando, *in loving*, or *in being loved*. Amandum, *to love*, or *to be loved*. Gerunds three: di, do, dum.

SUPINES.

There be also pertaining unto Verbs, two Supines: the one ending in um, which is called the first Supine, because it hath the signification of the Verb active: as, Eo amatum, *I go to love*. And the other in u, which is called the latter Supine, because it hath for the most part the signification passive: as, Difficilis amatu, *Hard to be loved*. Supines two, in um & u.

TENSES.

There be five tenses or Times: the Present tense, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future tense. Tenses five.

The Present tense speaketh of the time that now is: as, Amo, *I love*. Present tense.

The Preterimperfect tense speaketh of the time not perfectly past: as, Amabam, *I loved* or *did love*. Preterimperfect.

The Preterperfect tense speaketh of the time perfectly past, with this sign *Have*: as, Amavi, *I have loved*. Preterperfect.

The Preterpluperfect tense speaketh of the time more than perfectly past, with this sign *Had*: as, Amaveram, *I had loved*. Preterpluperfect.

The Future tense speaketh of the time to come, with this sign *shall* or *will*: as, Amabo, *I shall or will love*. Future.

PER-

PERSONS.

Persons three.

There be also in verbs three persons in both numbers: as, Singulariter, Ego amo, *I love.* Tu amas, *Thou loveſt.* Ille amat, *He loveth.* Pluraliter, Nos amamus, *We love.* Vos amatis, *Ye love.* Illi amant, *They love.*

CONJUGATIONS.

Conjugations four.

Verbs have four Conjugations, which be known after this manner.

The firſt Conjugation hath a long, before re **and** ris: **as,** Amāre, amāris.

The ſecond Conjugation hath e **long,** before re **and** ris: **as,** Docēre, docēris.

The third Conjugation hath e **ſhort,** before re **and** ris: **as,** Legĕre, legĕris.

The fourth Conjugation hath i **long,** before re **and** ris: **as,** Audīre, audīris.

Verbs in O, of the four Conjugations, be declined after theſe examples.

AMo, amas, amavi, amare: amandi, amando, amandum: amatum, amatu: amans, amaturus. **To love.**

Doceo, doces, docui, docere: docendi, docendo, docendum: doctum, doctu: docens, docturus. **To teach.**

Lego, legis, legi, legere: legendi, legendo, legendum: lectum, lectu: legens, lecturus. **To read.**

Audio, audis, audivi, audire: audiendi, audiendo, audiendum: auditum, auditu: audiens, auditurus. **To hear.**

Indica-

Indicative Mood, Preſent

Tenſe ſingular,

I love, or, *do love.*	*Thou loveſt,* or, *doeſt love.*	*He loveth,* or, *doth love.*	*We love,* or, *do love.*	*Ye love,* or, *do love,*	*They love.* or, *do love.*

Amo, amas, amat.
Doceo, doces, docet.
Lego, legis, legit.
Audio, audis, audit.
Pluraliter,
Amamus, amatis, amant.
Docemus, docetis, docent.
Legimus, legitis, legunt.
Audimus, auditis, audiunt.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular. Amabam, Docebam, Legebam, Audiebam, — *I loved or did love.* bas, bat. *Plur.* bamus, batis, bant.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular. Amavi, Docui, Legi, Audivi, — *I have loved.* iſti, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, êrunt vel êre.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular. Amaveram, Docueram, Legeram, Audiveram, — *I had loved.* ras, rat. *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant.

Future tenſe ſingular. Amabo, Docebo, — *I ſhall or will love.* bis, bit. *Plur.* bimus, bitis, bunt.
Legam, Audiam, — es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.

Impera-

Imperative Mood.

Love Love he, or Love we, or Love Love they, or
thou. let him love. let us love. ye. let them love.

Present tense singular.	Ama, amet, amato: amato.	*Pl.* amemus.	amate, ament, amatote: amanto.
	Doce, doceat, doceto: doceto.	*Pl.* doceamus.	docete, doceant, docetote: docento.
	Lege, legat, legito: legito.	*Pl.* legamus.	legite, legant, legitote: legunto.
	Audi, audiat, audito: audito.	*Pl.* audiamus.	audite, audiant, auditote: audiunto.

Optative Mood.

God grant I love.

Present tense sing. utinam	Amem, ames, amet.	*Pl.* utin. amemus, ametis, ament.	
	Doceam, Legam, Audiam,	as, at.	*Plur.* utin. amus, atis, ant.
Preterimperfect tense sing. utinam	Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem,	*Would God I loved, or did love.* res, ret.	*Plur.* utin. remus, retis, rent.
Preterperfect tense singular. utinam	Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim,	*I pray God I have loved.* ris, rit.	*Pl.* utin. rimus, ritis, rint.
Preterpluperfect tense sing. utinam	Amavissem, Docuissem, Legissem, Audivissem,	*Would God I had loved.* ses, set.	*Pl.* utin. semus, setis, sent.
Future tense singular. utinam	Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero,	*God grant I shall or will love hereafter.* ris, rit.	*Pl.* utin. rîmus, rîtis, rint.

Poten-

Potential Mood.

I may or can love.

Preſent tenſe ſing. Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſing. Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, *I might, would, ſhould, ought or could love.* res, ret. *Plur.* remus, retis, rent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular. Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, *I might, would, ſhould or ought to have loved.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing. Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem, *I might, would, ſhould or ought to had loved.* ſes, ſet. *Plur.* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

Future tenſe ſing. Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, *I may or can love hereafter.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I love.

Preſent tenſe ſing. Cùm Amem, ames, amet. *Plu. cùm* amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur. cùm* amus, atis, ant.

Preter-

An Introduction of the

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular. Cùm	Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem,	res, ret. *Plu. Cùm* remus, retis, rent.	*When I loved or did love.*
Preterperfect tenſe ſingul. Cùm	Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim,	ris, rit. *Pl. cùm* rimus, ritis, rint.	*When I have loved.*
Preterpluper. tenſe ſingul. Cùm	Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem,	ſes, ſet. *P. cùm* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.	*When I had loved.*
Future tenſe ſingular. Cùm	Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero,	ris, rit. *Pl. cùm* rîmus, rîtis, rint.	*When I ſhall or will love.*

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe.	Amare, Docere, Legere, Audire,	To	Love. Teach. Read. Hear.
Preterperfect & Preterpluperfect tenſe.	Amaviſſe, Docuiſſe, Legiſſe, Audiviſſe,	To have or had	Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.
Future tenſe.	Amaturum, Doctúrum, Lecturum, Auditurum,	eſſe, To	love, teach, read, hear, hereafter.

Gerunds.	Amandi, of loving,	do, in loving,	dum, to love.
	Docendi, of teaching,	do, in teaching,	dum, to teach.
	Legendi, of reading,	do, in reading,	dum, to read.
	Audiendi, of hearing,	do, in hearing,	dum, to hear.

Supines.

Eight parts of Speech.

Amatum,	To	love,	Amatu,	To	loved.
Doctum,		teach,	Doctu,		taught.
Lectum,		read,	Lectu,	be	read.
Auditum,		hear.	Auditu,		heard.

Participle of the present tense.
Amans, loving.
Docens, teaching.
Legens, reading.
Audiens, hearing.

The Participle of the first future tense.
Amaturus, to love or about to love.
Docturus, to teach or about to teach.
Lecturus, to read or about to read.
Auditurus, to hear or about to hear.

Before we decline any Verbs in or, **for supplying of many tenses lacking in all such Verbs, we must learn to decline this Verb** Sum, **in this wise following.**

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus. To be.

Indicative Mood.

Present tense singular. SUm I am: es, est. *Plural.* Sumus, estis, sunt.

Preterimperfect tense sin. Eram, I was: eras, erat. *Plural.* eramus, eratis, erant.

Preterperfect tense singul. Fui, I have been: fuisti, fuit. *Plural.* fuimus, fuistis, fuêrunt vel fuêre.

Preterpluperfect tense sin. Fueram, I had been: fueras, fuerat. *Pluraliter,* fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.

Future tense singular. Ero, I shall or will be: eris, erit. *Pluraliter* erimus, eritis, erunt.

Imperativi

Imperative Mood.

Pref. tenſe ſingu.	Sis, Es, Eſto.	be thou	Sit, Eſto.	*Plu.* Simus,	Sitis, Eſte, Eſtote,	Sint, Sunto.

Optative Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſing. utinam — Sim, I pray God I be: ſis, ſit. *Plur.* utinam ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperf. tenſe ſing. uti. — Eſſem, would God I was: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* utinam eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect. tenſe ſing. uti. — Fuerim, I pray God I have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluper. tenſe ſing. uti. — Fuiſſem, would God I had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* utin. fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſingul. utin. — Fuero, God grant I be hereafter: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* utin. fuerîmus, fuerîtis, fuerint.

Potential Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingular. — Sim, I may or can be: ſis, ſit. *Plur.* ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperf. tenſe ſingul. — Eſſem, I might or could be: eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular. — Fuerim, I might, could, ſhould, or ought to have been: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular. — Fuiſſem, I might, could, ſhould, or ought to had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſingular. — Fuero, I may or can be hereafter: fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Subjun-

Subjunctive Mood.

Preſent tenſe ſingul. Cùm { Sim, **When I am:** ſis, ſit. *Plural.* Cùm ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingul. cùm { Eſſem, **When I was:** eſſes, eſſet. *Plur.* cùm eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingul. cùm { Fuerim, **When I have been:** fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſin. cùm { Fuiſſem, **When I had been:** fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plur.* cùm fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

Future tenſe ſingul. cùm { Fuero, **When I ſhall or will be:** fueris, fuerit. *Plur.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and preterimperfect tenſe. } Eſſe, **To be** { *Preterperfect and preterpluperfect tenſe.* } Fuiſſe, **to have or had been.**

Future tenſe. [Fore vel futurum eſſe, **To be hereafter.**

Verbs in *or* of the four Conjugations be declined after theſe examples.

AMor, amâris vel amâre, amatus ſum vel fui, amâri, amatus, amandus. **To be loved.**

Doceor, docêris vel docêre, doctus ſum vel fui, docêri, doctus, docendus. **To be taught.**

Legor, legeris vel legere, lectus ſum vel fui, legi, lectus, legendus. **To be read.**

Audior, audîris vel audîre, auditus ſum vel fui, audîri, auditus, audiendus. **To be heard.**

Indicative Mood.

I am loved.

Preſent tenſe ſing.
Amor, amâris vel amâre, amatur.
Doceor, docêris vel docêre, docetur.
Legor, legeris vel legere, legitur.
Audior, audîris vel audîre, auditur.
Pluraliter mur, mini, ntur. untur.

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.
Amabar, Docebar, Legebar, Audiebar, *I was loved.* baris vel bare, batur. *Plur.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.
Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, *I have been loved* ſum vel fui, tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel fuit. *Plu.* ti ſumus vel fuimus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti ſunt, fuêrunt vel fuêre.

Preterpluperf. tenſe ſingular.
Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, *I had been loved* eram vel fueram, tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Plu.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future tenſe ſing.
Amabor, Docebor, Legar, Audiar, *I ſhall or will be loved.* beris vel bere, itur. *Pl.* bimur, imini, buntur. êris vel êre, etur. *Plu.* êmur, êmini, entur.

Imperative Mood.

	Be thou loved.	*Let him be loved.*	*Let us be loved.*	*Be ye loved.*	*Let them be loved.*
Preſent tenſe ſingular.	Amare, amator:	ametur, amator.	*Plu.* amemur.	Amamini, amaminor:	amentur, amantor.
	Docere, docetor:	doceatur, docetor.	*Pl.* doceamur.	Docemini, doceminor:	doceantur, docentor.
	Legere, legitor:	legatur, legitor.	*Plu.* legamur.	Legimini, legiminor:	legantur, leguntor.
	Audire, auditor:	audiatur, auditor.	*Pl.* audiamur.	Audimini, audiminor:	audiantur, audiuntor.

Optative

Optative Mood.

God grant I be loved.

Preſent tenſe ſingular, Amer, Docear, Legar, Audiar, — êris vel êre, êtur. *Plur. uti.* êmur, êmini, entur.
Utinam — aris vel are, atur. *Plu. uti.* amur, amini, antur.

Preterimperfect ten. ſingular, Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, — reris vel rere, retur. *Plur. uti.* remur, remini, rentur.
utinam

Would God I were loved.

I pray God I have been loved.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular, Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Plur. utinam* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.
utinam

Would God I had been loved.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular, Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur. utinam* ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.
utinam

God grant I be loved hereafter.

Future tenſe ſingular, Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, — ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plur. utinam* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.
utinam

Potential Mood.

I may or can be loved.

Preſent tenſe ſingular. Amer, Docear, Legar, Audiar, — êris vel êre, êtur. *Plur.* êmur, êmini, entur.
— aris vel are, atur. *Plur.* amur, amini, antur.

Preterim-perfect tenſe ſingular. Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, *I would, ſhould, or ought to be loved.* reris vel rere, retur. *Plu.* remur, remini, rentur.

I would, ſhould, or ought to have been loved.

Preter-perfect tenſe ſingular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Plu.* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

I would, ſhould, or ought to had been loved.

Preterplu-perfect tenſe ſingular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur.* ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

I may or can be loved hereafter.

Future tenſe ſingular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plu.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Subjunctive Mood.

When I am loved.

Preſent tenſe ſingular. Amer, êris vel êre, êtur. *Plu. cùm* êmur, êmini, entur.
Docear, Legar, Audiar, aris vel are, atur. *Plu. cùm* amur, amini, antur.
Cùm

Preterim-perfect ten. ſingular. Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, *When I was loved.* rêris vel rêre, retur. *Plu. cùm* rêmur, rêmini, rentur,
Cùm

When I have been loved.

Preterper-fect tenſe ſingular. Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, ſum vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Plu. cùm* ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.
Cùm

When I had been loved.

Preterplu-perfect ten. singular. Cùm { Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur. cùm* ti eſſemus, vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

When I ſhall or will be loved.

Future tenſe ſingular. Cùm { Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *P. cùm* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe. { Amari, Doceri, Legi, Audiri, } To be { Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

Preterperf. tenſe and preterpluperf. tenſe. { Amatum, Doctum, Lectum, Auditum, } To have or had been loved. eſſe vel fuiſſe.

Future tenſe. { Amatum iri, vel amandum eſſe, Doctum iri, vel docendum eſſe, Lectum iri, vel legendum eſſe, Auditum iri, vel audiendum eſſe, } To be { loved taught read heard } hereafter.

A participle of the preterperfect tenſe. { Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, } Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

A participle of the Future in Dus, { Amandus, Docendus, Legendus, Audiendus, } To be { Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

Of certain Verbs going out of Rule, *which are declined and formed in manner following.*

POssum, potes, potui, posse, potens. **To may or can.**

Volo, vis, volui, velle: volendi, volendo, volendum: supinis caret: volens. **To will, or to be willing.**

Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle: nolendi, nolendo, nolendum: supinis caret, nolens: **To nill or to be unwilling.**

Malo, mavis, malui, malle: malendi, malendo, malendum: supinis caret: malens: **To have rather or to be more willing.**

Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel esse: edendi, edendo, edendum: esum esu, vel estum estu: edens, esurus vel esturus: **To eat.**

Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui, fieri: factus, faciendus: **To be made or to be done.**

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre: ferendi, ferendo, ferendum: latum, latu: ferens, laturus. **To bear or suffer.**

Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus sum vel fui, ferri: latus, ferendus: **To be born or suffered.**

Indicative Mood.

Præsens tempus singulariter.

POssum, potes, potest.
Volo, vis, vult.
Nolo, nonvis, nonvult.
Malo, mavis, mavult. (est.
Edo, edis vel es, edit vel
Fio, fis, fit.
Fero, fers, fert.
Feror, ferris vel ferre, fertur.

Pluraliter.

Possumus, potestis, possunt.
Volumus, vultis, volunt.
Nolumus, nonvultis, nolunt.
Malumus, mavultis, malunt.
Edimus, editis vel estis, edunt
Fimus, fitis, fiunt.
Ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
Ferimur, ferimini, feruntur.

Præterim-

Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.

Poteram,
Volebam,
Nolebam,
Malebam,
Edebam,
Fiebam,
Ferebam, } as, at. *Plural.* amus, atis, ant.

Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. *Plu.* bamur, bamini, (bantur.

Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.

Potui, Volui, Nolui, } Malui, Edi, Tuli, } iſti, it. *Plur.* imus, iſtis, êrunt vel (êre.

Factus, Latus } ſum vel fui, tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel fuit. *Plur.* ti ſumus vel fuimus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti ſunt, fuerunt vel fuêre.

Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.

Potueram, Volueram, Nolueram, } Malueram, Ederam, Tuleram, } ras, rat. *Pl.* ramus, ratis, (rant.

Factus, Latus } eram vel fueram, tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Plur.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

Future tenſe ſingular.

Potero, eris, erit. *Plur.* poterimus, eritis, erunt.
Volam, Nolam, Malam, } Edam, Fiam, Feram, } es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.
Ferar, ferêris vel ferêre, feretur. *Plural.* feremur, feremini, ferentur.

Poſſum, Volo, Malo, have no Imperative Mood.

An Introduction of the

Imperative Mood.

Present tense singular.

Noli, nolito. *Pluraliter* Nolite, nolitote.

Es, esto: edat, esto, edito: edite, este, estote, editote: Edant, edunto.

ede, esto, edito: *P.* Edamus, edite, este, estote, editote: edunto.

Fito tu: Fiat, Fito: *Pl.* Fiamus, Fite, fitote: Fiant, fiunto.

Fer, ferto: Ferat, ferto: *Pl.* Feramus, Ferte, fertote: Ferant, ferunto.

Ferre, fertor: Feratur, fertor: *Pl.* Feramur, Ferimini, feriminor: Ferantur, feruntor.

Optative Mood.

Present tense singular.

Utinam Possim, Velim, Edam, Fiam, Feram, Nolim, Malim, as, at. *Plur. utinam* imus, itis, int. *Plur. utinam* amus, atis, ant.

Ferar, raris vel rare, ratur. *Pl. ut.* amur, amini, antur.

Preterimperfect ten. singular.

Utinam Possem, Vellem, Nollem, Mallem, Ederem vel essem, Fierem, Ferrem, es, et. *Plur. utinam*, emus, etis, ent.

Ferrer, reris vel rere, retur. *Pl. ut.* remur, remini, rentur.

Preterperfect tense singular.

Utinam Potuerim, Voluerim, Noluerim, Maluerim, Ederim, Tulerim, ris, rit. *Pluraliter utinam* rimus, ritis, rint.

Factus, Latus sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *P. ut.* ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.

Preterpluperfect tense sing.

Utinam Potuissem, Voluissem, Noluissem, Maluissem, Edissem, Tulissem, ses, set. *Plur. utinam* semus, setis, sent.

Factus, Latus essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses, tus esset vel fuisset. *Plur. uti.* ti essemus vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.

Future

Future tense singular. Potuero, Voluero, Noluero, Maluero, Edero, Tulero, ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint. *utinam*

Utinam Factus Latus ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Pl. uti.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

The Potential and the Subjunctive Mood be formed like the Optative in voice, and do suffer only in signification and sign of the Mood.

Infinitive Mood.

Present tense and Preterimperf. tense.	Posse, Velle, Nolle, Malle, Edere vel esse, Ferre, Fieri, Ferri,	*Preterperf. & Preterpluperfect tense.*	Potuisse. Voluisse. Noluisse. Maluisse. Edisse. Tulisse. Factum esse vel fuisse. Latum esse vel fuisse.
Future tense.	Esurum esse. Laturum esse.		Factum iri, vel faciendum esse. Latum iri, vel ferendum esse.

Eo and queo make ibam and quibam in the Preterimperfect tense of the Indicative Mood, and ibo and quibo in the future tense: and in all other moods and tenses are varied like verbs in o of the fourth Conjugation, saving that they make their Gerunds, Eundi, eundo, eundum. Queundi, queundo, queundum.

Of the Preterperfect tense of the Indicative mood, be formed the Preterpluperfect tense of the same mood; the Preterperfect tense, the Preterpluperfect tense, and the Future tense of the Optative mood, the Potential mood, and the Subjunctive mood, the Preterperfect tense, and the Preterpluperf. tense of the Infinitive mood: as of Amavi,

Tenses formed of the Preterperfect tense.

Amavi, are formed, Amaveram, amaverim, amavero, by changing i into e short: and Amavissem, amavisse, keeping i still.

Imperſonals.

Impersonals be declined throughout all Moods and tenses in the voice of the third person singular only: as, Delectat, delectabat, delectavit, delectaverat, delectabit. Decet, decebat, decuit, decuerat, decebit, decere. Studetur, studebatur, studitum est vel fuit, studitum erat vel fuerat, studebitur, &c.

And they have commonly before their English, this sign *It*: as, It delighteth, Delectat. It becometh not, Non decet.

OF THE PARTICIPLE.

A Participle is a part of speech, derived of a Verb, and taketh part of a Noun, as Gender, case and declension: and part of a Verb, as tense and signification, and part of both, as number and figure.

Four kinds of participles.

There be four kinds of Participles: one of the Present tense, another of the Preter tense; one of the Future in rus, and another of the Future in dus.

Present tense.

A Participle of the Present tense, hath his English ending in *ing*: as, *Loving*, and his Latin in ans, or ens: as, Amans, docens. And it is formed of the Preterimperfect tense of the Indicative Mood, by changing the last syllable into ns: as, Amabam: amans. Audiebam, audiens. Auxiliabar, auxilians. Poteram, potens.

The first Future in rus.

A participle of the Future in rus betokneth to do, like the Infinitive mood of the Active voice: as, Amaturus, *To love* or *about to love*. And it is formed of the latter Supine by putting to rus: as, Doctu, docturus.

Preter tense.

A Participle of the Preter tense hath his English

lish ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*; as, *Loved*, *taught*, *slain*: and his Latin in tus, sus, xus; as, Amatus, visus, nexus: and one in uus, as, Mortuus. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to s: as, Lectu, lectus, except Mortuus.

A Participle of the Future in dus betokneth to suffer like the infinitive Mood of the Passive voice: as, Amandus, *to be loved*. And it is formed of the Genitive case of the Participle of the Present tense by changing tis into dus: as, Amantis, amandus; Legentis, legendus. And it is also found to have the signification of the Participle of the Present tense: as, Legendis veteribus proficis, *in reading old Authors thou dost profit*. The second Future tense in dus.

Of a verb Active, and of a verb Neuter which hath the Supines come two Participles, one of the Present tense, and another of the Future in rus: as of Amo cometh Amans, amaturus; of Curro, currens, cursurus. Of an active come two participles.

Of a verb Passive whose Active hath the Supines come two Participles: one of the Preter tense, and another of the Future tense in dus: as of Amor cometh Amatus, amandus. Of a passive come two.

Of a verb Deponent come three Participles: one of the Present tense, one of the Preter tense, and another of the Future in rus: as of Auxilior cometh auxilians, auxiliatus, auxiliaturus. Of a deponent three.

And if the verb Deponent do govern an Accusative case after him, it may form also a Participle in dus, as of Loquor, loquendus.

Of a verb Commune come four Participles: as of largior cometh largiens, largiturus, largitus, largiendus. Of a commune four.

Participles of the present tense be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three Articles: as, Nominativo hic, hæc & hoc amans, Genitivo hujus amantis, Dativo huic amanti, &c. Participles declined like Adjectives.

Parti-

Participles of other tenſes be declined like Nouns Adjectives of three divers endings: as, Amaturus, amatura, amaturum. Amatus, amata, amatum. Amandus, amanda, amandum.

OF AN ADVERB.

AN Adverb is a part of ſpeech joyned to the Verbs, to declare their ſignification.

Adverbs ſome be of time: as, Hodiè, cras, heri, perendiè, olim, aliquando, nuper, quando.

Some be of
- Place: as, Ubi, ibi, hîc, iſtîc, illîc, intûs, foris.
- Number: as, Semel, bis, ter, quater, iterum.
- Order: as, Indè, deinde, denique, poſtremó.
- Asking, or doubting: as, Cur, quare, undè, quorſum, num, nunquid.
- Calling: as, Heûs, ô, ehodum.
- Affirming: as, Certè, næ, profectò, ſanè, ſcilicet, licèt, eſtó.
- Denying: as, Non, haud, minimè, neutiquam, nequaquam.
- Swearing: as, Pol, ædepol, hercle, mediusfidius.
- Exhorting: as, Eia, agè, agitè, agedum.
- Flattering: as, Sodes, amabó.
- Forbidding: as, Né.
- Wiſhing: as, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.
- Gathering together: as, Simul, unà, pariter, non modò, non ſolúm.
- Parting: as, Seorſim, ſigillatim, vicatim.

Some

Some be of
- **Chooſing**: as, Potiùs, Imó.
- **A thing not finiſhed**: as, Penè, ferè, propè, vix, modò, non.
- **Shewing**: as, En, ecce.
- **Doubting**: as, Forſan, forſitan, fortaſſis, fortaſſe.
- **Chance**: as, Fortè, fortuitó.
- **Likeneſs**: as, Sic, ſicut, quaſi, ceu, tanquam, velut.
- **Quality**: as, Benè, malè, doctè, fortitér.
- **Quantity**: as, Multùm, parùm, minimùm, paululùm, plurimùm.
- **Compariſon**: as, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximé.

Certain Adverbs be compared: as, Doctè, doctiùs, doctiſſimé. Fortitèr, fortiùs, fortiſſimé. Propè, propiùs, proximé.

Alſo the voices of Prepoſitions, if they be ſet alone, not having any caſual word to ſerve unto joyned with them, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as, Qui antè non cavet poſt dolebit, **He that bewareth not afore ſhall be ſorry afterward.** Coràm laudare, & clàm vituperare, inhoneſtum eſt, **In preſence to commend one, and behind the back to diſpraiſe, is an unhoneſt point.**

OF A CONJUNCTION.

A Conjunction is a part of ſpeech, that joyneth words and ſentences together.

Of Conjunctions ſome be Copulatives: as, Et, que, quoque, ac, atque, nec, neque.

Some be
- **Disjunctives**: as, Aut, ve, vel, ſeu, ſive.
- **Diſcretives**: as, Sed, quidem, autem, verò, at, aſt.
- **Cauſals**: as, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quia, ut, quòd, quum, quoniam, **and quando ſet for** quoniam.

Some

Some be
- **Conditionals:** as, Si, ſin, modò, dum, dummodó.
- **Exceptives:** as, Ni, niſi, quin, alioquin, præterquam.
- **Interrogatives:** as, Ne, an, utrùm, necne, anne, nonne.
- **Illatives:** as, Ergo, ideò, igitur, quare, itáque, proin.
- **Adverſatives:** as, Etſi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, eſtó.
- **Redditives to the ſame:** as, Tamen, attamen.
- **Electives:** as, Quàm, ac, atque.
- **Diminutives:** as, Saltem, vel.

OF A PREPOSITION.

A **Preposition is a part of Speech moſt commonly ſet before other parts, either in Appoſition:** as, Ad patrem; **or elſe in Compoſition:** as, Indoctus.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to *the Accuſative caſe.*

- Adi, To.
- Apud, At.
- Ante, Before.
- Cis, Citra, On this ſide.
- Circum, Circa, About.
- Contra, Againſt.
- Erga, Towards.
- Adverſus, Adverſum, Againſt.
- Extra, Without.
- Intra, Within.
- Inter, Between.
- Infra, Beneath.
- Juxta, Beſide, or nigh to
- Ob, For.

Ponè

Ponè, Behind.
Per, By or through.
Propè, Nigh.
Propter, For.
Secundum, } After.
Poſt, }
Trans, On the further ſide.
Ultra, Beyond.
Præter, Beſide.
Supra, Above.
Circiter, About.
Uſque, Until.
Secus, By.
Verſus, Towards.
Penes, In the power.

Where note, that Verſus is ſet after his caſual word: as, Londinum verſus, towards London.
And likewiſe may Penes be ſet alſo.

Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to the Ablative caſe.

A, ab, abs, From or fro.
Cum, With.
Coram, Before, or in preſence.
Clam, Privily.
De, } Of or fro.
E, }
Ex, }
Pro, For.
Præ, Before, or in compariſon.
Palam, Openly.
Sine, } Without.
Abſque, }
Tenus, Until, or up to.

Where note that if the caſual word joyned with Tenus, be the plural number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe, and be ſet before Tenus: as, Aurium tenus, Up to the Ears. Genuum tenus, Up to the Knees.

Note alſo that the voices of Prepoſitions being ſet alone without their caſual words, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as is aforeſaid in the Adverb.

These Prepositions following serve to both cases.

In with this sign *To*, to the Accusative case: as, In urbem, Into the City. In without this sign *To*, to the Ablative case: as, In te spes est, My hope is in thee. Sub noctem, A little before night.
Sub judice lis est, The matter is before the Judge.
Super lapidem, Upon a stone.
Super viridi fronde, Upon a green leaf.
Subter terram, Under the earth.
Subter aquis, Under the water.

OF AN INTERJECTION.

AN Interjection is a part of speech which betokeneth a sudden passion of the mind under an unperfect voice.

Some are of Mirth: as, Evax, vah.

Some are of sorrow: as, Heu, hei.

Some are of
- Dread: as, Atat.
- Marvelling: as, Papæ.
- Disdaining: as, Hem, vah.
- Shunning: as, Apage.
- Praising: as, Euge.
- Scorning: as, Hui.
- Exclamation: as, Proh Deûm atque hominum fidem.
- Cursing: as, Væ, malúm.
- Laughing: as, Ha, ha, he.
- Calling: as, Eho, ho, io.
- Silence: as, Au. And such others.

THE

THE CONCORDS of Latin Speech.

FOr the due joyning of words in construction, it is to be understood, that in Latin speech there be three Concords. The first between the Nominative case and the Verb: The second, between the Substantive and the Adjective, The third between the Antecedent and the Relative.

The first Concord.

WHen an English is given to be made in Latin, look out the Principal Verb. If there be more verbs than one in a sentence, the first is the principal verb; except it be the infinitive mood, or have before it a Relative: as, that, whom, which, or a Conjunction: as, Ut, *that*; cùm, *when*; si, *if*; and such others.

When ye have found the verb, ask this question, *who?* or *what?* and the word that answereth to the question shall be the Nominative case to the verb: except it be a verb Impersonal, which will have no Nominative case. And the Nominative shall, in making and construing Latin, be set before the verb, except a question be asked, and then the Nominative is set after the verb, or after the sign of the verb: as, [b] Amas [a] tu? Lovest thou? [b] Venitne [a] Rex? Doth the King come?

Likewise if the verb be of the imperative mood: as, [b] Ama [a] tu, Love thou. [b] Amato [a] ille, Let him love.

And sometime when this sign it or there comes before the English of the verb: as, [b] Est [a] liber

meus, It is my book. [b] Venit ad me [a] quidam, There came ons to me. And that casual word which cometh next after the verb, and answereth to the question *whom?* or *what?* made by the verb shall commonly be the Accusative case; except the verb do properly govern another case after him to be construed withal: Si cupis [a] placere [b] magistro, [a] utere [b] diligentiâ, nec [a] sis tantus [b] cessator, ut [b] calcaribus [a] indigeas. If thou covet to please thy master, use diligence and be not so slack, that thou shalt need spurs.

A Verb personal agreeth with his Nominative case in number and person: as, [a] Præceptor [b] legit [a] vos verò [b] negligitis, The master readeth and ye regard not. Where note, that the first person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third.

Many nominative cases singular, with a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have a verb plural, which verb plural shall agree with the nominative case of the most worthy person: as, [a] Ego & [a] tu [b] sumus in tuto, I and thou be in safeguard. [a] Tu & [a] Pater [b] periclitamini, Thou and thy Father are in jeopardy. [a] Pater & [a] Præceptor [b] accersunt te, Thy Father and thy Master have sent for thee.

When a Verb cometh between two nominative cases of divers numbers, the verb may indifferently accord with either of them, so that they be both of one person: as, Amantium [a] iræ amoris [a] redintegratio [b] est, The falling out of lovers is the renewing of love. [a] Quid enim nisi [a] vota [b] supersunt? For what remaineth save only prayers? Pectora percussit, [a] pectus quoque [a] robora [b] fiunt, She stroke her breast, and her breast turned into oak also.

Here note also, that sometime the Infinitive mood of a Verb, or else a whole clause afore-going, or else some member of a sentence may be the nomi-

natiue

tive case to the verb: as, [a] Diluculo surgere, salu-
rrimum [b] est, To rise betime in the morning, is
e most wholsome thing in the world. [a] Multum
re vita [b] est jucundissima, To know much, is the
ost pleasant (or sweetest) life of all.

The second Concord.

When ye have an adjective, ask this question *who?* or *what?* and the word that an-
swereth to the question, shall be the substantive to it.

The adjective, whether it be a noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with his Substantive in case, gender and number: as, [a] Amicus [b] certus in [a] re [b] in-
certâ cernitur, A sure friend is tryed in a doubtful matter. [a] Homo [b] armatus, a man armed. [a] Ager colendus, A field to be tilled. [b] Hic [a] vir, This man. [b] Meus [a] herus est, It is my master.

Where note, that the Masculine gender is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy than the Neuter.

Many Substantives singular having a conjunction copulative coming between them, wil have an adjective plural, which adjective shall agree with the Substantive of the most worthy gender: as, [a] Rex [b] Regina [b] beati, The King and Queen are blessed.

The third Concord.

When ye have a Relative, ask this question *who?* or *what?* and the word that answereth to the question shall be the antecedent to it.

The antecedent most commonly is a word that goeth before the relative, and is rehearsed again of the relative.

The relative agreeth with his antecedent in gender, number, and person: as, [a] Vir sapit [b] qui pauca loquitur, That man is wise that speaketh few things or words.

Sometime the Relative hath for his Antecedent the whole reason that goeth before him, and then he shall be put in the neuter gender, and singular number: as, [a] In tempore veni, [b] quod omnium rerum est primum, I came in season which is the chiefest thing of all. But if the Relative be referred to two clauses or more, then the relative shall be put in the plural number: as, [a] Tu multum dormis, [a a] sæpe potas, [b] quæ ambo sunt corpori inimica, Thou sleepest much and drinkest often, both which things are nought for the body.

When this English *that* may be turned into this English *which*, it is a relative; otherwise it is a conjunction, which in Latin is called quòd, or ut, and in making Latin it may elegantly be put away by turning the Nominative case into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive mood: as, Gaudeo [a] quòd tu bene [b] vales: Gaudeo [a] te bene [b] valere, I am glad that thou art in good health. Jubeo [a] ut tu [b] abeas: Jubeo [a] te [b] abire, I bid thee thou go hence.

Many antecedents singular, having a Conjunction copulative between them, will have a relative plural, which relative shall agree with the antecedent of the most worthy gender: as, [a] Imperium [a a] dignitas [b] quæ petiisti, The rule and dignity which thou hast required.

But in things not apt to have life, the neuter gender is most worthy: yea, and in such a case though the Substantives or Antecedents be of the masculine, or of the feminine gender, and none of them of the neuter, yet may the Adjective or Relative be put in the neuter gender: as, [a] arcus & [a a] calami sunt [b] bona, The bow and arrows be good. [a] Arcus & [a a] calami [b] quæ fregisti, The bow and arrows which thou hast broken.

The Case of the Relative.

When there cometh no Nominative case betweꝛn the Relative and the Verb, the Relative shall be the Nominative Case to the Verb: as, Miser est [a] qui nummos [b] admiratur, Wꝛetched is that person which is in love with mony.

But when there cometh a Nominative case betweꝛn the Relative and the Verb, the Relative shall be such case as the Verb will have after him: as, Felix [b] quem [a] faciunt aliena [a] pericula cautum, Happy is he whom other mens harms do make to beware.

As the Relative may be the Nominative case to the Verb, so it may be the substantive to the adjective that is joyned with, oꝛ that cometh after him: as, Divitias amare noli, [a] quod omnium est [b] sordidissimum, Love not thou riches, which to do is the most beggarly thing in the woꝛld.

Nouns Interrogatives and Indefinites follow the rule of the Relative: as, Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, &c. which evermoꝛe come befoꝛe the Verb like as the Relative doth: as, Hei mihi, qualis erat! Talis erat, [b] qualem nunquam [a] vidi.

Yet here is to be understood and noted, that the Relative is not always governed of the Verb that he cometh befoꝛe, but sometimes of the Infinitive mood that cometh after the Verb: as, [b] Quibus voluisti me gratias [a] agere, egi, What persons thou wiledst me to thank, I have thanked.

Sometime of a participle: as, [b] Quibus rebus [a] adductus feciſti? With what things moved didst thou it?

Sometime of the Gerund: as, [b] Quæ nunc non est [a] narrandi locus, which things at this pꝛesent is no time to tell.

Sometime of the Pꝛepoſition set befoꝛe him: as, [b] Quem [a] in locum deducta res ſit, vides, Unto what state the matter is now bꝛought thou seest.

Sometime of the ſubſtantive that it doth accor
with: as, Senties [b] qui [a] vir ſiem, Thou ſhalt perceiv
what a fellow I am. Albeit in this manner o
ſpeaking, qui is an indefinite, and not a relative.

Sometime of a noun Partitive or Diſtributive
as, [b] Quarum rerum [a] utram minus velim, non faci
poſſum exiſtimare, Of the which two things whe
ther I would with leſs will have, I cannot eaſil
eſteem.

Sometime it is put in the Genitive caſe, by rea-
ſon of a Subſtantive coming next after him: as,
Ego illum non novi, [b] cujus [a] causâ hoc incipis, I knew
him not for whoſe cauſe thou begineſt this matter

Sometime it is otherwiſe governed of a noun
Subſtantive: as, Omnia tibi dabuntur, [b] quibus
[a] opus habes, All things ſhall be given thee which
thou haſt need of.

Sometime of an Adverb: as, [b] Cui utrùm [a] ob-
viam procedam, nondum ſtatui, Whom whether I will
go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Sometime it is put in the ablative caſe with this
ſign *than*, and is governed of the comparative de-
gree coming after him: as, Utere virtute, [b] qua
nihil eſt [a] melius, Uſe vertue, than the which no-
thing is better.

Sometime it is not governed at all, but is put
in the ablative caſe abſolute, as, Quantus erat Ju-
lius Cæſar, [a b] quo Imperatore, Romani primùm Bri-
tanniam ingreſſi ſunt? How worthy a man was Ju-
lius Ceſar, under whoſe conduct the Romans firſt
entred into Britain.

Alſo when it ſignifieth an inſtrument wherewith
a thing is to be done, it is put in the ablative caſe:
as, Ferrum habuit [b] quo ſe [a] occideret, He had a knife
wherewith he would have ſlain himſelf.

When a Relative cometh between two Subſ-
tantives of divers genders, it may indifferently
accord

ord with either of them: as, [a] Avis, [b] quæ passer ellatur; or Avis, [b] qui [a] passer appellatur, The bird ch is called a sparrow. Yea, though the Substives be of divers numbers also: as, Estne ea tetia, [b] quam nos Parisios dicimus? Is not that led Lutetia, that we do call Paris? Or else, Est- ea Lutetia, [b] quos nos [a] Parisios dicimus?

Constructions of nouns Substantives.

When two Substantives come together betokening divers things, the latter shall be genitive case: as, [a] Facundia [b] Ciceronis, The quence of Cicero. [a] Opus [b] Virgilii, The work Virgil. [a] Amator [b] studiorum, A lover of studies. [a] Dogma [b] Platonis, The opinion of Plato. But if ey belong both to one thing, they shal be put both one case: as, [a] Pater meus [a] vir amat me [b] puerum, e Father being a man, loveth me a child.

When the English of this word res is put with an adjective, ye may put away res, and put the adjective in the neuter gender, like a Substantive: as, [a b] Multa me impedierunt, many things have letted me. And being so put it may be the Substantive to an Adjective: as, [a] Pauca his [b] similia, few things like unto these. [a] Nonnulla [b] hujusmodi, many things of like sort.

An Adjective in the neuter gender put alone without a substantive, standeth for a substantive, nd may have a genitive case after him, as if it were a substantive: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri, Much gain. [a] Quantum [b] negotii? How much business? [a] Id [b] operis, That work.

Words importing indument of any quality or roperty, to the praise or dispraise of a thing, coming after a noun Substantive, or a verb Substantive, may be put in the Ablative case, or in the

genitive: as, [a] Puer [b] bona indole, or [a] Puer [b] bon indolis, A child of a good towardnes. [a] Puer [b] bo ingenii, or [a] Puer [b] bono ingenio, A child of a go wit.

Opus and usus, when they be Latin for need, r quire an Ablative case: as, [a] Opus est mihi tuo [b] jud cio, I have need of thy judgment. Viginti [b] mi [a] usus est filio, My son hath need of twenty pounds.

Constructions of Adjectives.

The Genitive case.

Adjectives that signifie desire, knowledge, r membrance, ignorance or forgetting, and suc other like, require a genitive case: as, [a] Cupidus [b] a ri, Covetous of money. [a] Peritus [b] belli, Expert of war fare. [a] Ignarus [b] omnium, Ignorant of all thing [a] Fidens [b] animi, Bold of heart. [a] Dubius [b] ment Doubtful of mind. [a] Memor [b] præteriti, Minding of that is past. [a] Reus [b] furti, Accused of theft.

Nouns Partitives and certain Interrogative with certain nouns of number, require a genitiv case: as, Aliquis, uter, neuter, nemo, nullus, solus, unu medius, quisque, quisquis, quicunque, quidam, quis, f aliquis, or quis an Interrogative: as, Unus, duo, tre primus, secundus, tertius, &c. as, [a] Aliquis [b] nostrum [a] Primus [b] omnium.

When a question is asked, the answer in Lati must be made by the same case of a noun, pronou or participle, and the same tense of a Verb, tha the question is asked by: as, [a] Cujus est fundus? [b] Vi cini. Quid [a] agitur in ludo literario? [b] Studetur. Ex cept a question be asked by Cujus, ja, jum: as, [a] Cu est sententia? [b] Ciceronis. Or by a word that may go vern divers cases; as, [b] Quanti [a] emisti librum [b] Parvo. Or except I must answer by one of thes possessives, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester: as, [a] Cuju est domus? [b] non vestra, sed [bb] nostra.

Nouns

Nouns of the comparative and the ſuperlative degree, being put partitively, that is to ſay, having after them this engliſh *of*, or *among*, require a genitive caſe: as, [b]Aurium [a]mollior eſt ſiniſtra, Of the ears, the left is the ſofter. Cicero [b] Oratorum [a] eloquentiſſimus, Cicero the moſt eloquent of Orators.

Nouns of the comparative degree, having *than* or *by* after them, do cauſe the word following to be the ablative caſe: as, [a] Frigidior [b] glacie, More cold than ice. [a] Doctior [b] multo, Better learned by a great deal. Uno [b] pede [a] altior, Higher by a foot.

The Dative Caſe.

Adjectives that betoken profit or diſprofit, likeneſs or unlikeneſs, pleaſure, ſubmitting, or belonging to any thing, require a dative caſe: as, Labor eſt [a] utilis [b] corpori, Labor is profitable to the body. [a] Æqualis [b] Hectori, Equal to Hector. [a] Idoneus [b] bello, Fit for war. [a] Jucundus [b] omnibus, Pleaſant to all perſons. [b] Parenti [a] ſupplex, Suppliant to his Father. [b] Mihi [a] proprium, Proper to me.

Likewiſe nouns adjectives of the paſſive ſignification in bilis, and participials in dus: as, [a] Flebilis [a a] flendus [b] omnibus, To be lamented of all men. [a] Formidabilis [a a] formidandus [b] hoſti, To be feared of his enemy.

The Accuſative Caſe.

The meaſure of length, breadth, or thickneſs of any thing, is put after adjectives in the Accuſative caſe, and ſometime in the Ablative caſe: as, Turris [a] alta [b] centum pedes, A tower an hundred foot high. Arbor [a] lata [b] tres digitos, A tree three fingers broad. Liber [a] craſſus [b] tres pollices, *vel* [b b] tribus pollicibus, A book three inches thick.

The

The Ablative case.

Adjectives signifying fulness, emptiness, plenty or wanting, require an ablative case, and sometime a genitive: as, [b] Copiis [a] abundans. Crura [b] thymo [a] plena. [a] Vacuus [b] irâ, [bb] iræ, ab irâ. Nulla epistola [a] inanis [b] re aliqua. [a] Ditissimus [b] agri. [b] Stultorum [a] plena sunt omnia. Quis nisi [b] mentis [a] inops, oblatum respuat aurum? [a] Integer [b] vitæ, [b] scelerisque [a] purus, non eget Mauri jaculis nec arcu. [a] Expers [b] omnium. Corpus [a] inane [b] animæ.

These adjectives, Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, with such others, will have an ablative case: as, [a] Dignus [b] honore. [a] Captus [b] oculis. [b] Virtute [a] præditus. [b] Paucis [a] contentus.

Where note that Dignus, indignus, and contentus, may instead of an ablative case have an infinitive mood of a verb: as, [a] Dignus [b] laudari, worthy to be praised. [a] Contentus in pace [b] vivere, content to live in peace.

Construction of the Pronoun.

These genitive cases of the primitives, Mei, tui, sui, nostri, and vestri, be used when suffering or passion is signified: as, [a] Pars [b] tui. [a] Amor [b] mei. But when possession is signified, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester be used: as, [a] Ars [b] tua. [a] Imago [b] tua.

These genitive cases, Nostrûm, vestrûm, be used after distributives, partitives, comparatives, and superlatives: as, [a] Nemo [b] vestrûm. [a] Aliquis [b] nostrûm, [a] Major [b] vestrûm. [a] Maximus natu [b] nostrûm.

Construction of the Verb: and

first with the Nominative case.

Sum, forem, fio, existo, and certain verbs passives: as, Dicor, vocor, salutor, appellor, habeor, existimor, videor, with other like, will have such case after

after them, as they have before them: as, [a] Fama [a a] est [b] malum, Fame is an evil thing. [a] Malus Cultura [a a] fit [b] bonus, an evil person by due ordering or governance is made good. [a] Croesus [a a] vocatur [b] dives, Crelus is called rich. [a] Horatius [a a] salutatur [b] Poeta, Horace is saluted by the name of Poet. Malo [a] te [b] divitem [a a] esse quàm haberi, I had rather thou wert rich indeed than so accounted.

Also verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, resting, or doing, which be properly called verbs of gesture: as, Eo, incedo, curro, sedeo, appareo, bibo, cubo, studeo, dormio, somnio, and such other like, as they have before them a nominative case of the doer or sufferer, so may they have after them a nominative case of a noun or participle, declaring the manner or circumstance of the doing or suffering: as, [a] Incedo [b] claudus, I go lame. [a] Petrus [a a] dormit [b] securus, Peter sleepeth void of care. [a] Tu [a a] cubas [b] supinus, Thou lyest in bed with thy face upward. [a] Somnias [b] vigilans, Thou dreamest waking. [a] Studeto [b] stans, Study thou standing. And likewise in the accusative case: as, Non decet [a] quenquam [a a] meire [b] currentem, aut mandentem, It doth not become any man to piss running or eating.

And generally, when the word that goeth before the verb, and the word that cometh after the verb belong both to one thing, that is to say, have respect either to other, or depend either of other, they shall be put both in one case, whether the verb be transitive or intransitive, of what kind soever the verb be: as, [a] Loquor [b] frequens, I speak often. [a] Taceo [b] multus, I hold my peace much. [a] Scribo epistolas [b] rarissimus, I write letters very seldom. Ne [a] assuescas [a a] bibere vinum [b] jejunus, Accustom not thy self to drink wine next thy heart, or not having eaten somewhat before.

The Genitive case.

This verb Sum, when it betokeneth or importeth possession, owing or otherwise pertaining to a thing, as a token, property, duty or guise, it causeth the noun, pronoun or participle following to be put in the Genitive case: as, Hæc vestis [a] est [b] patris, This garment is my Fathers. [b] Insipientis [a] est dicere, non putaram, It is the property of a fool to say I had not thought. Extremæ [a] est [b] dementiæ discere dediscenda, It is a point of the greatest folly in the world, to learn things that must afterward be learned otherwise. [b] Orantis [a] est nihil nisi cœlestia cogitare, It is the duty of a man that is saying his prayers, to have mind on nothing but heavenly things. Except that these Pronouns, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester, shall in such manner of speaking be used in the Nominative case: as, Hic codex [a] est [b] meus, This book is mine. Hæc domus [a] est [b] vestra, This house is yours. Non [a] est mentiri [b] meum, It is not my guise (or property) to lye. [b] Nostrum [a] est injuriam non inferre, It is our parts not to do wrong. [b] Tuum [a] est omnia juxtà pati, It is thy part (or duty) to suffer all things alike.

Verbs that betoken to esteem or regard, require a Genitive case, betokening the value: as, [b] Parvi [a] ducitur probitas, Honesty is reckoned little worth. [b] Maximi [a] penditur nobilitas, Nobleness of birth is very much regarded.

Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, purging, quitting or assoyling, will have a Genitive case, of the crime, or of the cause, or of the thing that one is accused, condemned, or warned of: or else an Ablative case most commonly without a preposition: as, Hic [b] furti se [a] alligat, *vel* [b] [b] furto. [a] Admonuit

monuit me [b] errati, vel [bb] errato. [b] De Pecuniis repetundis [a] damnatus est.

Satago, misereor, misereſco, **require a Genitive case:** as, [b] Rerum suarum [a] satagit. [a] Miserere [b] mei Deus.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, recordor, **and** memini, **will have a Genitive, or an Accuſative case: as,** [a] Reminiſcor [b] hiſtoriæ. [a] Obliviſcor [b] carminis. [a] Recordor [b] pueritiam. [a] Obliviſcor [b] lectionem. [a] Memini [b] tui, *vel* [bb] te, **I remember thee.** [a] Memini [b] de te, **I ſpeak of thee.** [a] Egeo, **or** [a] indigeo [b] tui, *vel* [bb] te, **I have need of thee.** [a] Potior [b] urbis, **I conquer the City.** [a] Potior [b] voto, **I obtain my deſire.**

The Dative case.

All manner of verbs put acquiſitively, that is to ſay, with theſe tokens *to* **or** *for* **after them, will have a Dative case: as,** Non [b] omnibus [a] dormio, **I ſleep not to all men.** [b] Huic [a] habeo, non [b] tibi, **I have it for this man, and not for thee.**

To this rule do alſo belong Verbs betokening to profit, or diſprofit; as, Commodo, incommodo, noceo.

So {
Compare: as, Comparo, compono, confero,
Give or reſtore: as, Dono, reddo, refero.
Promiſe or to pay: as, Promitto, polliceor, ſolvo.
Command or ſhew: as, Impero, indico, monſtro.
Truſt: as, Fido, confido, fidem habeo.
Obey or to be againſt: as, Obedio, adulor, repugno.
Threaten or to be angry with: as, Minor, indignor, iraſcor.

Alſo Sum **with his compounds, except** Poſſum. **Alſo Verbs compounded with** Satis, benè, **and** malè, **as,** Satisfacio, benefacio, malefacio. **Finally certain Verbs compound with theſe Prepoſitions,** Præ, ad, con, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in, **and** inter, **will have a Dative case: as,** Præluceo, adjaceo, condono, ſubo-

leo,

oleo, anteſto, poſthabeo, objicio, inſulto, interſero.

This verb Sum, es, fui, may oftentimes be ſet for habeo, and then the word that ſeemeth in the Engliſh to be the nominative caſe, ſhall be put in the dative, and the word that ſeemeth to be the accuſative caſe, ſhall be the nominative: as, [a] Eſt [b] mihi [a] mater, I have a Mother, Non [a] eſt [b] mihi [a] argentum, I have no mony. But if Sum be the Infinitive mood, this nominative ſhall be turned into the accuſative: as, Scio [b] tibi non [a] eſſe [a] argentum, I know thou haſt no mony.

Alſo when Sum hath after him a Nominative caſe, and a Dative, the word that is the Nominative caſe may be alſo the Dative: So that Sum may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking be conſtrued with a double Dative caſe: as, [a] Sum [b] tibi [bb] præſidio, I am to thee a ſafeguard. Hæc res [a] eſt [b] mihi [bb] voluptari, This thing is to me a pleaſure.

And not only Sum, but alſo many other verbs may in ſuch manner of ſpeaking have a double Dative caſe, one of the perſon, and another of the thing: as, [a] Do [b] tibi veſtem [bb] pignori. [a] Verto hoc [b] tibi [bb] vitio. Hoc tu [b] tibi [bb] laudi [a] ducis.

The Accuſative caſe.

VErbs tranſitives are all ſuch as have after them an Accuſative caſe of the doer or ſufferer, whether they be active, commune, or deponent: as, Uſus [b] promptos [a] facit. Fœminæ [a] ludificantur [b] viros. [a] Largitur [b] pecuniam.

Alſo verbs neuters may have an Accuſative caſe of their own ſignification: as, Endymionis [b] ſomnum [a] dormis. [a] Gaudeo [b] gaudium. [a] Vivo [b] vitam.

Verbs of asking, teaching and arraying, will have two Accuſative caſes, one of the ſufferer, and another of the thing: as, [a] Rogo [b] te [bb] pecuniam. [a] Doceo [b] te [bb] literas. [b] Quod [bb] te jamdudum [a] hortor. [a] Exuo [b] me [bb] gladium.

The Ablative case.

All verbs require an Ablative case of the instrument, put with this sign *with* before it, or of the cause, or of the manner of doing: as, [a] Ferit eum [b] gladio. [a] Taceo [b] metu. Summa [b] eloquentiâ causam [a] egit.

The word of price is put after verbs in the Ablative case: as, [a] Vendidi [b] auro. [a] Emptus sum [b] argento. **Except these genitives when they be put alone without Substantives:** Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque: **as,** [b] Quanti [a] mercatus es hunc equum? Certè [b] pluris quàm [a] vellem. **Saving that after verbs of price we shall always use these adverbs,** Cariùs, viliùs, meliùs, **and** pejùs **instead of their casuals.**

Verbs of plenty or scarceness, filling, emptying, loading or unloading, will have an ablative case: as, [a] Affluis [b] opibus. [a] Cares [b] virtute. [a] Expleo te [b] fabulis. [a] Spoliavit me [b] bonis omnibus. [a] Oneras stomachum [b] cibo. [a] Levabo te hoc [b] onere. **Likewise** Utor, fungor, fruor, potior, lætor, gaudeo, dignor, muto, munero, communico, afficio, prosequor, impertio, impertior.

Verbs that betoken receiving or distance, or taking away, will have an Ablative case, with a, ab, è, ex, **or** de: **as,** [a] Accepit literas [b] à Petro. [a] Audivi [b] ex nuncio. Longè [a] distat [b] à nobis. [a] Eripui te [b] è malis. **And this ablative after verbs of taking away may be turned into a dative:** as, [a] Subtraxit [b] mihi cingulum. [a] Eripuit [b] illi vitam.

Verbs of comparing or exceeding, may have an Ablative case of the word that signifieth the measure of exceeding: as, [a] Præfero hunc multis [b] gradibus, **I prefer this man by many degrees.** [b] Paulo intervallo illum [a] superat, **He is beyond the other but a little space.**

A Noun, or a Pronoun Substantive, joyned with a Participle, expressed or understood, and having none other word whereof it may be governed, it shall be put in the Ablative case absolute: as, [a] Rege [b] veniente, hostes fugerunt, The King coming, the enemies fled. [a] Me [b] duce vinces, I being Captain, thou shalt overcome.

And it may be resolved by any of these words, dum, quum, quando, si, quanquam, postquam: as, [a] Rege [b] veniente; *id est*, Dum veniret Rex. [a] Me [b] duce; *id est*, Si ego dux fuero.

Constructions of Passives.

A Verb Passive will have after him an Ablative case with a prepostion, or sometime a Dative of the doer: as, Virgilius [a] legitur [b] à me. [b] Tibi fama [a] petatur. And the same Ablative or Dative, shall be the Nominative case to the Verb, if it be made by the active: as, [a] Ego [b] lego Virgilium. [b] Petas [a] tu famam.

Gerunds.

GErunds and Supines, will have such cases as the Verbs that they come of: as, Otium [a] scribendi [b] literas. Ad [a] consulendum [b] tibi. [a] Auditum [b] poëtas.

When the English of the Infinitive Mood cometh after any of these Nouns Substantives, Studium, causa, tempus, gratia, otium, occasio, libido, spes, opportunitas, voluntas, modus, ratio, gestus, satietas, potestas, licentia, consuetudo, consilium, vis, norma, amor, cupido, locus, and others like, if the verb should be of the active voice, it shall be made by the Gerund in di. And the same Gerund in di, is used also after certain adjectives: as, [a] Cupidus [b] visendi. [a] Certus [b] eundi. [a] Peritus [b] jaculandi. [a] Gnarus [b] bellandi.

When

When ye have an english of the participle of the present tense, with this sign *of* or *with* coming after a noun adjective, it shall in Latin making be put in the gerund in do: as, [a] Defessus sum [b] ambulando, I am weary of walking.

Also the english of the participle of the present tense coming without a Substantive, with this sign *in* or *by*, before him, shall in Latin making be put in the gerund in do: as, Cæsar, [b] dando, [b] sublevando, [b] ignoscendo, gloriam [a] adeptus est: [b] In apparando totum hunc [a] consumunt diem: And the same gerund in do is used either without a prepostion, or with one of these prepositions, A, ab, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro: as, Deterrent [a] à [b] bibendo, [a] Ab [b] amando. Cogitat [a] de [b] edendo. Ratio bene scribendi [a] cum [b] loquendo conjuncta est.

The English of the Infinitive mood, coming after a reason, and shewing the cause of a reason, may be put in the gerund in dum: as, Dies mihi ut satis sit [a] ad [b] agendum, vereor: I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me to do my business.

The gerund in dum is used after one of these prepositions, Ad, ob, propter, inter, ante: as, [a] Ad [b] capiendum hostes. [a] Ob (*vel* [a] propter) [b] redimendum captivos. [a] Inter [b] coenandum. [a] Ante [b] damnandum.

And when ye have this english *must* or *ought* in a reason, where it seemeth to be made by this verb oportet, it may be put in the gerund in dum, with this verb est set impersonally: and then the word that seemeth in the English to be the Nominative case, shall be put in the dative: as, [a] Abeundum est [b] mihi, I must go hence.

Supines.

The firſt Supine hath his active ſignification and is put after Verbs and Participles that betoken moving to a place: as, [a] Eo [b] cubitum. [b] Spectatum [a] admiſſi, riſum teneatis amici?

The latter Supine hath his paſſive ſignification, and is put after Nouns Adjectives: as, Dignus, indignus, turpis, fœdus, proclivis, facilis, odioſus, mirabilis, optimus, and ſuch like. And the ſame Supine may alſo be turned into the Infinitive mood Paſſive: as it may be indifferently ſaid in Latin, [a] Facile [b] factu, or [a] Facile [b] fieri, Eaſie to be done. [a] Turpe [b] dictu, or [a] Turpe [b] dici, Unhoneſt to be ſpoken.

The Time.

NOuns that betoken part of Time, be commonly put in the Ablative caſe: as, [b] Nocte [a] vigilas. [b] Luce [a] dormis. But Nouns that betoken continual term of time, without ceaſing or intermiſſion, be commonly uſed in the Accuſative caſe: as, [b] Sexaginta annos [a] natus. [b] Hyemem totam [a] ſtertis.

Space of Place.

NOuns that betoken ſpace between place and place be commonly put in the accuſative caſe: as, [b] Pedem hinc nè [a] diſceſſeris, Go not thou a foot from this place.

A Place.

NOuns Appellatives, or names of great places, be put with a prepoſition, if they follow a Verb that ſignifieth in a place, to a place, from a place, or by a place: as, [a] Vivo [b] in Anglia. [a] Veni [b] per Galliam [bb] in Italiam. [a] Proficiſcor [b] ex urbe.

In a place, or at a place, if the place be a proper

name

name of the first or second declension, and the singular number, it shall be put in the Genitive case: as, [a] Vixit [b] Londini. [a] Studuit [b] Oxoniæ.

And these nouns, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, be likewise used: as, [a] Procumbit [b] humi bos. [b] Militiæ [a] enutritus est. [b] Domi [bb] bellique otiosi [a] vivitis.

But if the place be of the third declension, or the plural number, it shall be put in the dative, or in the ablative case: as, [a] Militavit [b] Carthagini, or [bb] Carthagine. [b] Athenis [a] natus est. Likewise we say, [b] Ruri, or [bb] Rure [a] educatus est.

To a place, if the place be a proper name, it shall be put in the accusative case without a preposition: as, [a] Eo [b] Romam. Likewise, [a] Confero me [b] domum. [a] Recipio me [b] rus.

From a place, or by a place, if the place be a proper name, it shall be put in the ablative case without a preposition: as, [a] Discessit [b] Londino. [a] Profectus est [b] Londino (*vel* per Londinum) Cantabrigiam. Domus and Rus be likewise used: as, [a] Abiit [b] domo. [b] Rure [a] reversus est.

Impersonals.

A Verb Impersonal hath no Nominative case before him, and this word *it* or *there* is commonly his sign: as, Decet, It becometh. [a] Oportet [b] aliquem esse, There must be some body. But if he hath neither of these words before him, then the word that seemeth to be the Nominative case, shall be such case as the verb Impersonal will have after him: as, [b] Me [a] oportet, I must. [b] Tibi [a] licet, Thou mayest.

Interest, refert, and est for interest, require a genitive case of all casual words, except meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ, and cujâ, the Ablative cases of the

pronouns poſſeſſives: as, [a] Intereſt [b] omnium rectè agere. [b] Tuâ [a] refert teipſum nôſſe.

Certain Impersonals require a dative caſe: as, Libet, licet, patet, liquet, conſtat, placet, expedit, prodeſt, ſufficit, vacat, accidit, convenit, contingit, and other like. Some will have an accuſative caſe only: as, delectat, decet, juvat, oportet. Some beſide the accuſative caſe will have alſo a genitive: as, [bb] Noſtri [b] noſmet [a] pœnitet. [b] Me [bb] civitatis [a] tædet. [a] Pudet [b] me [bb] negligentiæ. [a] Miſeret [b] me [bb] tui. [b] Me [bb] illorum [a] miſereſcit.

Verbs Impersonals of the paſſive voice, being formed of neuters, do govern ſuch caſes as the verbs neuters which they come of: as, [a] Parcatur [b] ſumptui, Let coſt be ſpared. Becauſe we ſay, [a] Parcamus [b] pecuniæ, Let us ſpare coſt.

A verb Impersonal of the paſſive voice, hath like caſe as other verbs paſſives have: as, [a] Benefit multis [b] à principe. Yet many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood: as, Maximâ vi [a] certatur, *ſubaudi*, [b] ab illis.

When a deed is ſignified to be done of many, the verb being a verb neuter, we may well change the verb neuter into the impersonal in tur: as, [b] In ignem poſita eſt, [a] fletur.

A Participle.

PArticiples govern ſuch caſes as the verbs that they come of: as, [a] Fruiturus [b] amicis. [a] Conſulens [b] tibi. [a] Diligendus [b] ab omnibus.

Here note, that participles may four manner of ways be changed into nouns. The firſt is, when the voice of a participle is conſtrued with another caſe than the verb that it cometh of: as, [a] Appetens [b] vini, Greedy of wine.

The

The second when it is compounded with a prepoſition, which the verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withal: as, Indoctus, Innocens.

The third, when it formeth all the degrees of comparison: as, Amans, amantior, amantiſſimus. Doctus, doctior, doctiſſimus.

The fourth when it hath no reſpect, nor expreſs difference of time: as, Homo laudatus, A man laudable. Puer amandus, *id eſt*, amari dignus, A child worthy to be loved. And all theſe are properly called nouns participials.

Participles when they be changed into nouns require a Genitive caſe: as, [a] Fugitans [b] litium. [a] Indoctus [b] pilæ. [a] Cupientiſſimus [b] tui. [b] Lactis [a] abundans.

Theſe participial voices, peroſus, exoſus, pertæſus, have always the active ſignification, when they govern an accuſative caſe: as, [a] Exoſus [b] ſævitiam, Hating cruelty. [b] Vitam [a] pertæſus, weary of life.

The Adverb.

ADverbs of quantity, time and place, do require a Genitive caſe: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri. [a] Tunc [b] temporis. [a] Ubique [b] gentium.

Certain adverbs will have a Dative caſe, like as the nouns that they come of: as, Venit [a] obviam [b] illi. Canit [a] ſimiliter [b] huic.

Theſe datives be uſed adverbially, Tempori, luci, veſperi: as, Tempori ſurgendum. Veſperi cubandum. Luci laborandum.

Certain adverbs will have an accuſative caſe of the Prepoſition that they come of: as, [a] Propiùs [b] urbem. [a] Proximè [b] caſtra.

Where note that Prepoſitions, when they be ſet without a caſe, or elſe do form the degrees of compariſon, be changed into Adverbs.

The Conjunction.

COnjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives, and these four, Quàm, nisi, præterquam, an, couple like cases: as, [a] Xenophon & [a] Plato fuêre [b] æquales. And sometimes they be put between divers cases: as, [a] Studui [b] Romæ & [bb] Athenis. Est [a] liber [b] meus & [bb] fratris. [a] Emi fundum centum [b] nummis & [bb] pluris.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives most commonly joyn like moods and tenses together: as, [a] Petrus & Johannes [b] precabantur & [bb] docebant. And sometimes divers tenses: as, Et [b] habetur & [bb] referetur tibi à me [a] gratia.

The Preposition.

SOmetime this præposition In is not expressed, but understood, and the casual word nevertheless put in the Ablative case: as, Habeo te [b] loco parentis: *id est*, [a] in [b] loco.

A verb compound, sometime requireth the case of the præposition that he is compounded withal: as, [a] Exeo [b] domo. [a] Prætereo [b] te insalutatum. [a] Adeo [b] templum.

The Interjection.

CErtain Interjections require a nominative case: as, [a] O festus [b] dies hominis. Certain a Dative: as, [a] Hei [b] mihi. Certain an Accusative: as, [a] Heu [b] stirpem invisam. Certain a vocative: as, [a] Proh sancte [b] Jupiter. And the same Proh will have an Accusative case: as, [a] Proh Deûm atque hominum [b] fidem.

FINIS.

¶ GUILIELMI LILII

ad ſuos Diſcipulos monita Pædagogica, ſeu *Carmen de Moribus.*

QUi mihi diſcipulus Puer es, cupis atque doceri,
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Manè citus lectum fuge, mollem diſcute ſomnum:
Templa petas ſupplex, & venerare Deum.
Attamen in primis facies ſit lota manúſque;
Sint nitidæ veſtes, comptáque cæſaries.
Deſidiam fugiens, cùm te ſchola noſtra vocârit,
Adſis; nulla pigræ ſit tibi cauſa moræ.
Me Præceptorem cùm videris, ore ſaluta,
Et condiſcipulos ordine quoſque tuos.
Tu quoque fac ſedeas, ubi te ſediſſe jubemus;
Inque loco, niſi ſis juſſus abire, mane.
Ac magìs ut quiſque eſt doctrinæ munere clarus,
Sic magìs is clarâ ſede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
Sint ſemper ſtudiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, ſcribes; at ſingula rectè:
Nec macula, aut ſcriptis menda ſit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata aut carmina chartis
Mandes, quæ libris inſeruiſſe decet.
Sæpe recognoſcas tibi lecta, animóque revolvas;
Si dubites, nunc hos conſule, nunc alios.
Qui dubitat, qui ſæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit;
Is, qui nil dubitat, nil capit indè boni.
Diſce puer quæſo, noli dediſcere quicquam,
Nè mens te infimulet conſcia deſidiæ.
Siſque animo attentus: quid enim docuiſſe juvabit,
Si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?
Nil tam difficile eſt, quod non ſolertia vincat:
Invigila, & parta eſt gloria militiæ.
Nam veluti flores tellus nec ſemina profert,
Nî ſit continuo victa labore manûs:
Sic puer, ingenium ſi non exercitet, ipſum
Tempus & amittit, ſpem ſimul ingenii.
Eſt etiam ſemper lex in ſermone tenenda,
Nè nos offendat improba garrulitas.
Incumbens ſtudio, ſubmiſsâ voce loquêris;
Nobis dum reddis, voce canorus eris.
Et quæcunque mihi reddis, diſcantur ad unguem
Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
Nec verbum quiſquam dicturo ſuggerat ullum;
Quod puero cautum non mediocre parit.

CARMEN DE MORIBUS.

Si quicquam rogito, sic respondere studebis,
Ut laudem dictis & mereare decus.
Non linguâ celeri nimis, aut laudabere tardâ;
Est virtus medium, quod tenuisse juvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor esto loquare Latinè;
Et veluti scopulos barbara verba fuge.
Præterea socios, quoties te cumque rogabunt,
Instrue; & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
Qui docet indoctos, licèt indoctissimus esset,
Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere Grammaticastros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii:
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est,
Quem non autorem barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas rectè si vis cognoscere leges,
Discere si cupias cultiùs ore loqui;
Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,
Et quos autores turba Latina docet:
Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipse Terentius optat,
Nunc simul amplecti te Ciceronis opus;
Quos qui non didicit, nil præter somnia vidit,
Certat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt quos delectat (Studio virtutis honestæ
Posthabito) nugis tempora conterere:
Sunt quibus est cordi, manibus, pedibusve sodales,
Aut alio quovis sollicitare modo:
Est alius, qui se dum clarum sanguine jactet,
Insulso reliquis improbat ore genus.
Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia morum;
Nè tandem factis præmia digna feras.
Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis emésve,
Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Insuper & nummos, irritamenta malorum,
Mitte aliis; puerum nil nisi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
Sint procul à vobis; Martis & arma procul.
Nil penitus dices, quod turpe, aut non sit honestum;
Est vitæ ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta referre,
Jurare aut magni numina sacra Dei.
Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos,
Et tecum quoties ísque redísque feres.
Effuge vel causas, faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
In quibus & nobis displicuisse potes.

FINIS.

BREVISSIMA INSTITUTIO,

Seu,

Ratio Grammatices cognoscendæ, ad omnium puerorum utilitatem præscripta.

Quam solam Regia Majestas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcipit.

LONDINI,

Excudit *Rogerus Nortonus* Regius in *Latinis, Græcis* & *Hebraicis* Typographus.

1695.



Studium Grammatices omnibus esse necessarium.

GRammatices labor est parvus, sed fructus in illâ est
Non parvus: Parva hæc discito, parve puer.
Nemo est tam doctus, qui non cognoverit ista:
Cur pudeat pueros ista labore sequi?

DE

DE GRAMMATICA & ejus partibus.

GRAMMATICA est rectè scribendi atque loquendi Ars.

GRAMMATICÆ quatuor sunt partes.

Orthographia, Etymologia, Syntaxis, Prosodia.

DE ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA est rectè scribendi ratio; quâ docemur, quibus quæque dictio sit formanda literis: ut, Lectio, non Lexio: ab ὀρθὸς rectus, & γραφὴ scriptura.

De Literis.

EX viginti duabus literis quinque sunt vocales: *a, e, i, o, u*: nam *y* Græca est. Ex quibus variè dispositis coalescunt diphthongi quinque

æ	ut	*Musæ*
au		*Audio*
æ		*Cælum*
ei		*Hei*
eu		*Euge.*

Reliquæ literæ consonantes appellantur: quarum novem sunt mutæ; *b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t.*

Septem autem semivocales: *l, m, n, r, s, x, z.*

Vocales. Diphthongi. Consonantes. Mutæ. Semivocales.

Ex

Liquidæ S. X & Z.

Ex quibus quatuor vocantur etiam liquidæ, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*. S, verò ſuæ cujuſdam poteſtatis litera eſt: quæ interdum etiam liqueſcit. X & Z duplices ſunt conſonantes, atque etiam *I* inter duas vocales.

J & V. conſonantes aliquando K. Y. & Z.

Adduntur etiam conſonantibus J & V, quando ſibi vel aliis vocalibus in eadem ſyllaba præponuntur; ut, Juno, Jovis; Voluntas, Vultus.

K, *y*, & *z*, latinis dictionibus nunquam admiſcentur.

H aſpiratio.

H, propriè quidem litera non eſt, ſed aſpirationis nota. Apud Poetas autem interdum conſonantis vim obtinet.

Præponitur autem vocalibus omnibus, ut, Hamus, hebenus, hiatus, homo, humus, hymnus; conſonantibus verò nullis; rectè itáque enunciamus

Hiulcus, Hiacchus, } triſſyllaba. { Hieronymus, Hieremias. } pentaſyllaba.

At in latinis dictionibus interdum *H* poſtponitur *C*: ut, Charus, charitas; Pulcher, pulchritudo.

Bifariam pinguntur literæ; majuſculis ſcilicet characteribus, & minuſculis. Majuſculis inchoantur ſententiæ: ut, *Deum time, Regem honora*; & propria nomina: ut, *Henricus, Anglia.*

Diligenter obſervari oportebit, quæ dictiones diphthongis ſcribantur, nam hæ quidem vel ſcribi omnino vel ſignari debent: ut, *Muſæ præſunt*, vel *Muſę prę ſunt.*

Literæ majuſculæ.

Literæ majuſculæ, cum ſolæ ac paucæ ſcribuntur, aliquando ſignificant prænomen, aliquando numerum.

ut

A. Aulus
C. Caius.
D. Decius.
G. Gaius.
L. Lucius.
M. Marcus
P. Publius.
P.R. Populus Romanus.

P. C. Patres conſcripti.
Q. Quintus, Quæſtor, Quirites.
R. P. Reſpublica.
Sp. Spurius.
Sex. Sextus.
S. P. Q. R. Senat. populúſque Romanus.
T. Titus.
T. C. Tua clementia. Et ejus generis infinita.

In numeris verò significant.

I	1	Unum.
V	5	Quinque.
IX	9	Novem.
X	10	Decem.
XL	40	Quadraginta.
L	50	Quinquaginta.
XC	90	Nonaginta.
C	100	Centum.
D	500	Quingenta.
M	1000	Mille.

De syllabarum distinctionibus.

RECtè scripturo discendum est imprimis, syllabis inter scribendum aptè distinguere atque connectere. In simplicibus vocibus, *bd*, vocali sequenti adhærent: ut, A—bdomen, A—bdera.

Quam quidem rationem sequuntur & ista;

ct	ut	Do-ctus; San-ctus;	gm	ut	A-gmen.
			gn		I-gnis.
ps	ut	Scri-psi; Sum-psi;	st	ut	Ve-ster. Magi-ster.
sc	ut	Di-scis; Di-sco;	xi	ut	An-xius. Di-xi. & similia.
tn	ut	Æ-tna;			

Inter *m* & *n* non interseritur *p*: Malè igitur pingeretur Sompnus, pro somnus: Columpna, pro columna.

Post *x* non scribitur *s*: ut, Excribo, exolvo; non exscribo, exsolvo. In compositis cum præpositione auribus & euphoniæ serviendum est:

ut	Occurro	potiùs, quàm	Obcurro.
	Officio		Obficio.
	Aufero		Abfero.
Et contra	Abstineo	non autem	Austineo.
	Obtineo		Ottineo.
	Obrepo		Otrepo.

Atque

Atque hujus rei gratiâ, etiam consonantes in compositione aliquando interseruntur: ut, Redamo. redeo, ambigo, ambio.

DE ORTHOEPIA.

Orthoepia.



Rthographiæ affinis est Orthoepia, hoc est emendate rectéque loquendi ratio, ab ὀρθὸς rectus, & ἔπος verbum.

Hic imprimis curandum est, ut præceptores tenera ac balbutientia puerorum ora sic effingant & figurent, nè vel continuâ linguæ volubilitate ita sermonem præcipitent, ut nusquam, nisi ubi spiritus deficit, orationem claudant: vel contrà, ad singulas quasque voces longâ interspiratione, consistescant, ructu, risu, singultu, screatu, vel tussi, sermonis tenorem inepte dirimentes.

Cæterùm ante omnia deterrendi sunt pueri ab iis vitiis, quæ nostro vulgo penè propria esse videntur: cujusmodi sunt Iotacismus, Lambdacismus, Ischnotes, Traulismus, Plateasmus, & similia.

Iotacismus.

Iotacismus dicitur, quando (*I*) litera pleniore sono & supra justum decorum extenditur; quo vitio ex nostratibus maximè laborant Angli septentrionales.

Lambdacismus.

Lambdacismus est, ubi quis (*l*) nimis operosè sonat: ut Ellucet, pro elucet; Sallvus, pro salvus.

Nostrati vulgo diversum vitium impingitur, nempe quòd hanc literam pinguiùs justo pronunciant, dum

pro { Multus, Mollis, Falsus, } auditur { Moultus. Moolis. Faulsus. }

Ischnotes.

Ischnotes est quædam loquendi exilitas, quoties syllabas aliquas exilius & graciliùs enunciamus quàm par est: ut cum

pro { Nunc, Tunc, Aliquis, Alius, } proferimus { Nync. Tync. Eliquis. Elius. }

Trau-

Trauliſmus eſt hæſitantia quædam aut titubantia oris, quando eadem ſyllaba ſæpius repetitur: ut, Cacacanit, pro canit: Tututullius, pro Tullius. Trauliſmus.

Huic vitio ut fœdiſſimo, ita & periculoſiſſimo, ſic ſuccurrendum putat Fabius: ſi exigatur à pueris ut nomina & verſus affectatæ difficultatis, ac plurimis & aſperrimis inter ſe coeuntibus ſyllabis concatenatis, ac velut confragoſis, quàm citiſſimè volvant: ut,

Arx, tridens, roſtris, ſphinx, præſter, torrida, ſeps, ſtrix,
——— poſtquam diſcordia tetra
Belli ferratos poſtes portáſque refregit.

Plateaſmus eſt quando craſſiùs & voce pluſquam virili loqui nitimur: ut cùm Plateaſmus.

pro { Montes, Fontes, Pontes, } efferimus { Mountes. Fountes. Pountes. }

Ut etiam pro { Ergo, Sperma, Perago, } efferimus { Argo. Sparma. Parago. }

Sunt & alibi apud noſtrates, qui pro V conſonante onant F, & è contra V, pro F. F pro V.

ut { Folo, Fis, Folui, Felle, } pro { Volo. Vis. Volui. Velle. }

Et rurſum { Vero, Vers, Verre, } pro { Fero, Fers, Ferre. } V pro F.

S Verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè ſonant nonnulli, S.

pro { Læſus, Viſus, Riſus, } pronunciantes { Læzus. Vizus. Rizus. }

H, in initio dictionis leniùs, in medio aſperiùs, enunciari volunt: Malè ergò, H.

pro

Eg.	Homo,	Efferimus	Omo.
	Hamus,		Amus.
	Humus,		Umus.
	Chriſtus,		Criſtus.
	Chriſma,		Criſma.
	Chremes,		Cremes.
	Thus,		Tus.
	Diphthongus,		Diptongus.
	Sphæra,		Spæra.

Fœdè quoque erratur à noſtris, ubi *t* & *d* tanquam aſpiratas pronunciant.

ut	Amath,	pro	Amat.
	Caputh,		Caput.
	Aputh,		Apud.

At innumera penè ſunt hujus generis vitia, quæ bonarum literarum candidatis, & præceptorum diligentiæ emendanda relinquimus.

De ſententiarum punctis.

NEque exigua Orthographiæ pars in ſcriptura rectè diſtinguenda conſiſtere videtur: Proinde de clauſularum diſtinctionibus paucula annotâſſe non fuerit ſupervacaneum.

Puncta quæ. Puncta ergò ſive notæ, quibus in ſcribendo utuntur eruditi, Latinis dicuntur, Subdiſtinctio, Media diſtinctio, Plena ac perfecta diſtinctio: Græcis, Comma, Colon, Periodus.

Comma. Subdiſtinctio ſeu Comma, eſt ſilentii nota, ſeu potiùs reſpirandi locus: utpote quâ pronuntiationis terminus, ſenſu manente, ità ſuſpenditur, ut quod ſequitur, continuò ſuccedere debeat. Notatur autem puncto deorſum caudato, ad hunc modum (,)

Ovid. *Utendum eſt ætate; cito pede præterit ætas:*
Nec bona tam ſequitur, quàm bona prima fuit.

Hâc item notâ diſtinguuntur orationum ſingulæ partes: ut,

Juven.

Juven. *Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes,*
Græculus esuriens in cœlum, jusseris, ibit.

Media distinctio, seu Colon, est ubi tantum ferè de sententia restat, quantum jam dictum est: & est perfecta Periodi pars, notatúrque duobus punctis, sic (:) ut, *Quemadmodum horologii umbram progressam sentimus, progredientem non cernimus: & fruticem aut herbam crevisse apparet, crescere autem nulli videtur: ita & ingeniorum profectus, quoniam minutis constat auctibus, ex intervallo sentitur.* Colon.

Plena distinctio, quæ & Periodus dicitur, ponitur post perfectam sententiam; quæ & puncto plano notatur, hoc modo (.) ut, Periodus.

Dic mihi Musa virum, captæ post tempora Trojæ,
Qui mores hominum, multorum vidit, & urbes.

Huc annumerari solent Parenthesis & Interrogatio.

Parenthesis est sententia duabus semilunulis inclusa; quâ remotâ, sermo tamen manet integer: ut, Parenthesis.

——*Princeps (quia bella minantur*
Hostes) militibus urbes præmunit, & armis.

Interrogatio signatur duobus punctis, ac superiore sursum caudato, sic (?) ut, Interrogatio.

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?

DE ETYMOLOGIA.

ETymologia versatur imprimis circa investigandas dictionum origines: ut, num *Cœlebs* dicatur, quasi *cœlestem vitam agens*, num *Lepus*, quasi *levipes*.

Cæterùm Etymologia (quatenus nos hoc loco de ea disserimus) est ratio cognoscendi casuum discrimina: ut, *fortis, fortiter; lego, legit:* omnésque orationis partes complectitur. Cicero Notationem, seu Veriloquium vocat. Componitur autem ab ἔτυμος verus, & λόγος sermo.

DE OCTO PARTIBUS ORATIONIS.

Partes orationis sunt octo. { *Nomen*, *Pronomen*, *Verbum*, *Participium*, } declinabil. { *Adverbium*, *Conjunctio*, *Præpositio*, *Interjectio*, } indeclinabil.

NOMEN.

Nomen. NOmen est pars orationis, quæ rem significat sine ulla temporis aut personæ differentia.

Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Substantivum & Adjectivum.

Substantivum. Substantivum est, quod nihil addi postulat ad suam significationem exprimendam.

Est autem substantivum duplex { Appellativum, & Proprium.

Appellativum. Appellativum est, quod rem multis communem significat: ut, *Homo*, *lapis*, *justitia*, *bonitas*.

Proprium. Proprium est, quod rem uni individuo proprium significat: ut, *Jesus*, *Maria*, *Londinium*, *Thamesis*.

Proprii nominis tria sunt genera.

Prænomen. Prænomen, quod vel differentiæ causâ, vel veteri ritu præponitur: ut, *Lucius*, *Publius*, *Aulus*, *Marcus*.

Nomen. Nomen, quod suum est cuique: ut, *Petrus*, *Paulus*, *Cato*, *Tullius*.

Cognomen. Cognomen, quod vel à cognatione impositum est; ut, *Gracchus*, *Fabius*, *Scipio*, *Cicero*: vel ab eventu aliquo; ut, *Africanus*, *Macedonicus*, *Germanicus*.

Adjectivum. Adjectivum est quod Substantivo indiget, cui in oratione adhæreat: ut, *Piger*, *alacris*, *candidus*, *clemens*.

Adjectivum est duplex: commune & proprium.

Commune. Commune est quod affectionem multis communem significat: ut, *Bonus*, *malus*, *solers*, *satur*.

Proprium. Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat: ut, *Gradivus Marti*: *Quirinus Romulo*.

DE

DE ACCIDENTIBUS NOMINI.

Nomini accidunt septem: Species, Figura, Numerus, Casus, Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio. Nomini accid. 7.

DE SPECIE.

Species nominum est duplex: { Primitiva, & Derivativa. Species.

Primitiva est, quæ aliunde non trahitur. Primitiva

Derivativa est, quæ aliunde formatur. Derivativa.

Primitivæ subjiciuntur hæc quæ sequuntur, & hujusmodi.

Collectivum scilicet, quod singulari numero multitudinem significat: ut, *Concio, cœtus, plebs, turba, pecus, grex.* Collectivum.

Fictitium, quod à sono fingitur: ut, *Sibilus, tintinnabulum, stridor, clangor.* Fictitium.

Interrogativum: ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quot, nunquis:* Quæ aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in relativa. Interrogativum.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo respondet: ut, *Talis, tantus, tot.* Redditivum.

Numerale, cujus species hæ numerantur. Numerale.

- Cardinale, à quo, ceu à fonte, alii numeri dimanant: ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.* Cardinale
- Ordinale: ut, *Primus, secundus, tertius, quartus.* Ordinale.
- Distributivum: ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.* Distributivum.
- Partitivum, quod significat vel multa singulatim; ut, *Quisque, unusquisque, uterque, neuter:* vel unum è multis: ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera, reliquus.* Partitivum.
- Universale: ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.* Universale.
- Particulare: ut, *Aliquis, quisquam, ullus, quidam.* Particulare.

Derivativa. Derivativa autem has ſpecies ſubjectas habet; nimirum

Verbale. Verbale: ut, *Lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.*

Patrium. Patrium: ut, *Eboracenſis, Londinenſis, Oxonienſis, Ætonenſis.*

Gentile. Gentile: ut, *Græcus, Latinus, Hebræus, Anglus.*

Patronymicum. Patronymicum, quod vel à patre, vel ab alia quapiam ſuæ familiæ perſona derivatur.

ut, *Æacides*, filius vel nepos *Æaci.*
Nerine, filia vel neptis *Nerei.*
Latoïdes, filius *Latonæ.*
Menelais, uxor *Menelai.*

Diminutivum. Diminutivum: ut, *Regulus, popellus, majuſculus, minuſculus.*

Poſſeſſivum. Poſſeſſivum: ut, *Herilis, ſervilis, regius, paternus.*

Materiale. Materiale: ut, *Faginus, lapideus, gemmeus, aureus,*

Locale. Locale: ut, *Hortenſis, agreſtis, marinus, montanus.*

Adverbiale. Adverbiale: ut, *Hodiernus, heſternus, craſtinus, clandeſtinus.*

Participiale. Participiale: ut, *Amandus, docendus, videndus, ſcribendus.*

Et quæ in *lis* exeunt à verbis deducta: ut, *Fictilis, coctilis, flexilis, penſilis.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura nominum. Figura aut eſt ſimplex, ut *Juſtus*: aut compoſita, ut *Injuſtus.* Sunt qui huc addunt & decompoſitum; ut, *Irreparabilis.*

DE NUMERO.

Numerus. Numeri ſunt duo: Singularis de uno; ut, *Pater*: Pluralis de pluribus; ut, *Patres.*

DE CASU.

Caſus nominum ſunt ſex.

Nominativus. Nominativus, qui & rectus dicitur, eſt prima vox, quâ rem aliquam nominamus.

Genitivus. Genitivus, qui ſignificat cujus ſit res quæpiam; atque hic patrius, gignendi, aut interrogandi caſus dici ſolet.

Dativus, Octavus caſus. Dativus, ſive dandi caſus dicitur, quo quid cuipiam attribuimus Sub hac voce octavum etiam caſum comprehen-

prehenderunt: ut, *It clamor cœlo*, id est, *in cœlum*.

Accusativus, qui & incusativus, vel causativus dici potest, qui verbum sequitur; utpote in quem actio verbi immediatè transit: ut, *Amo patrem*. Accusativus.

Vocativus, quem & salutatorium vocant, vocandis compellandisve personis accommodatur. Vocativus.

Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri significamus. Hic sextus atque Latinus casus appellatur, nempe quòd Latinorum sit proprius. Ablativus, Latinus casus.

DE GENERE.

Genus est sexûs discretio. Et sunt genera numero septem: Masculinum, cujus nota est *Hic*: fœmininum, *Hæc*: neutrum, *Hoc*: commune, *Hic* & *hæc*: communetrium, *Hic, hæc* & *hoc*: dubium, *Hic* vel *hæc*: epicœnum seu promiscuum, quum sub una generis nota utrumque sexum complectimur: ut *Hic anser*, *hæc aquila*. Quanquam hoc quidem genus ad præsens negotium non ità propriè spectare videtur; cùm hoc quidem loco non de natura rerum agatur, sed de qualitate vocum. Genera septem.

Porrò, inter commune genus & dubium hæc est differentia: quòd ubi semel communis generis nomini adjectivum copulaveris, non jam integrum fuerit de eadem re loquenti, mutare genus adjectivi: ut, si dixeris *Durus parens*, aut *Canis fœta*; quamdiu de eisdem ipsis individuis loquêris, non licebit mutato genere dicere, *parentem iniquam*, aut *Canem fœtum*. At verò, dubii generis substantivo posito, etiamsi adjectivum masculinum addideris, nihilo tamen seciùs de eadem re sermonem continuanti, licuerit pro tuo arbitratu mutare genus adjectivi: ut si dixeris, *Durum corticem*, poteris etiam de eodem loqui, pergens dicere, *eandem corticem esse & amaram*. Communis & dubii differentia.

Ut autem genera nominum ad amussim calleas, hi sequentes canones tibi summâ diligentiâ imbibendi sunt, quos & *Guiliel. Lilio* Anglo acceptos referre debes.

Masculà sunt nomina Divorum, Virorum, Fluviorum, Mensium Ventorum. Fœminina Dearum, Mulierum, Urbium, Regionum. Insularum. Exceptio. Etiam. * Hippo. Etiam * Reate, Cære. Appel. Arborum fœmin. Rectius qui legunt mas pinus, viz. Pinaster. Nomina Volucrum, Ferarum, Piscium. Exceptio Generalis viz. de appellativis.

GUILIELMI LILII

Regulæ generales propriorum.

PRopria quæ maribus tribuuntur, mascula dicas: Ut sunt divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: virorum; Ut Cato, Virgilius: fluviorum; ut, Tybris, Orontes: Mensium; ut, October: ventorum; ut, Libs, Notus, Auster.

De Fœmininis.

PRopria fœmineum referentia nomina sexum, Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: sive dearum Sunt; ut, Juno, Venus: mulierum; ceu, Anna, Philotis: Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus: regionum; ut, Græcia, Persis: Insulæ item nomen; ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.

Excipienda tamen quædam sunt urbium; ut illa Mascula, Sulmo, Agragas: quædam neutralia, ut * Argos, Tibur, Prænestе: & genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.*

Regulæ generales Appellativorum.

*APpellativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut, alnus, Cupressus, cedrus. Mas * spinus, mas oleaster. Et sunt neutra, siler, suber, thus, robur, acérque.*

Epicœna.

*SUnt etiam Volucrum; ceu, passer, hirundo: ferarum; Ut, Tigris, Vulpes: & piscium; ut, ostrea, cetus, Dicta epicœna: quibus vox ipsa genus ferè aptum. Attamen ex * cunctis quæ diximus amè notandum, Omne quod exit in* um, *seu Græcum sive Latinum, Esse genus neutrum; sic invariabile nomen.*

Sed nunc de reliquis, quæ Appellativa vocantur, Aut quæ sunt tanquam Appellativa, ordine dicam:

Nam

Nam genus his ſemper dignoſcitur ex genitivo,
Infrà ut monſtrabit ſpecialis regula triplex.

Tres regulæ ſpeciales.

Prima regula ſpecialis.

NOmen non creſcens genitivo, ceu, caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis, genus eſt muliebre.

Regula ſpecialis prima.

Quoniam Lilius noſter genus nominum appellativorum ex genitivo dignoſcendum docet, admonendi hoc loco ſunt pueri, hanc primam regulam eſſe omnium nominum appellativorum non creſcentium in genitivo; cujus generis ſunt omnia primæ & quartæ inflexionis; & ſecundæ etiam, præter paucula quædam, quæ infrà in tertia regula excepta reperies.

Pertinent etiam ad hanc claſſem pleraque tertiæ declinationis: cujuſmodi ſunt, Labes labis; peſtes peſtis; vis, genitivo vis; mater matris; caro, carnis.

Maſculina excepta ex non creſcentibus.

MAſcula nomina in a *dicuntur multa virorum:*
Ut ſcriba, aſſecla, ſcurra, & rabula, lixa, laniſta.
Maſcula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima
Fundit in as *&* in es; *& ab illis quot per* a *fiunt:*
*Ut, ſatrapas, ſatrapa; * athletes, athleta. Leguntur*
Maſcula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: ab aſſe
Nata, ut centuſſis: conjunge lienis, & orbis;
Callis, caulis, ſollis, collis, menſis, & enſis,
Fuſtis, funis, panis, penis, crinis, & ignis,
Caſſis, faſcis, torris, ſentis, piſcis, & unguis,
Et vermis, vectis, poſtis, ſocietur & axis.
Maſcula in er, *ceu venter: in* os *vel* us, *ut logos, annus.*

1. Nomina virorum in a.
2. In as, es, & a, primæ declinat. Græcorum.
* Sic Poeta. Cometa. Bibliopola.
3. Verres, &c.
In er, os, & us.

Fœminina non creſcentia.

FOeminei generis ſunt mater, humus, domus, alvus,
Et colus, & quartæ pro fructu ficus, acuſque,
Porticus,

Fœmin. excepta in er, os, & us

Porticus, atque tribus, ſocrus, nurus & manus, ĭdus;
Huc anus addenda eſt, huc myſtica vannus Iacchi:
His jungas os *in* us *vertentia Græca; papyrus,*
Antidotus, oſtus, diphthongus, byſſus, abyſſus,
Cryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus & Arctus,
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.

Viz. nardus, Methodus, Dialectus, &c.

Neutra non creſcentia.

NEutrum nomen in e, *ſi gignit* is, *ut mare, rete:*
Et quot in on *vel in* um *fiunt; ut barbiton, ovum,*
Eſt neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoëthes,
Et virus, pelagus: neutrum modò, mas modò, vulgus.

Dubia non creſcentia.

INcerti generis ſunt talpa, & dama, canalis,
Halcyonis, finis, clunis, reſtis, penus, amnis,
Pampinus, & corbis, linter, torquis, ſpecus, anguis,
Pro morbo ficus, fici dans, atque phaſelus,
Lecythus, ac atomus, groſſus, pharus, & paradiſus.

Communia non creſcentia.

COmpoſitum à verbo dans a commune duorum eſt:
Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena mon-
A venio: adde ſenex, auriga, & verna, ſodalis, (ſtrat
Vates, extorris, patruelis, pérque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.

Excipe Puerpera.

Secunda regula ſpecialis.

NOmen, creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi
Syllaba acuta ſonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,
Virtus virtutis monſtrant, genus eſt muliebre.

Regula ſpecialis ſecunda.

Huc ſpectant quæ acuunt penultimam genitivi creſcentis; qualia ſunt omnia quintæ inflectionis, præter *Fides*.

Omnia item monoſyllaba, præter *Vis*, reliqua omnia ſunt tertiæ declinationis: ut ſunt omnia deſinentia,

In

In
- C ut Halec, halêcis.
- In ut Delphin, înis.
- An ut Titan, ânis.
- Ans ut Infans, Quadrans antis.
- Ens ut Continens, Triens entis.
- Uns ut Decuns, decunceis.

In *er* longum, quæ Græcis per ηρ ſcribuntur: ut, Character, crater, ſtater, ſoter, êris.

Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent; quare mulier haud recte in hac claſſe collocatur.

In
- Inx ut Syrinx, ingis.
- Anx ut Phalanx, angis.
- Unx ut Deunx, Septunx, uncis.
- Ons ut Effrons, Bifrons, ontis.
- Ors ut Cohors, Conſors, ortis.

Præterea in *o* Latina, quæ *ônis* & *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lectio, ligo, ſpado, ônis; Anio, ênis.

Præter paucula gentilia, quæ ad tertiam regulam pertinent: ut, Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Lingo, ônis.

In *al* neutra: ut, Vectigal, animal, âlis: Cætera in *al* ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *en*, quæ *ênis* habent in genitivo; ut, Lien, Siren, ênis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In ων Græca, quæ retinent ω in genitivo: ut, Damon, Ladon, Simon, Trion, ônis.

Quædam variant: ut, Orion, Edon, Egeon, ônis & ŏnis: Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ar* Latina: ut, Laquear, exemplar, calcar, âris: præter Jubar, nectar, ăris; hepar, hepătis.

In *or* Latina: ut, Amor, timor, uxor, ôris.

Præter ſequentia, quæ ad tertiam regulam ſpectant: ut,

ut Arbor, marmor, æquor, ador, robor, &c. ŏris. Et Græca quoque nonnulla: ut, Rhetor, Hector, Neſtor, Stentor, &c. ŏris.

In *as* Latina: ut, Majeſtas, lenitas, humilitas, humanitas, &c. ātis. Excipe, Anas, anătis; & Græca quædam ut, Lampas, monas, trias, decas, ădis.

In *es* Latina aliquot: ut, Quies, magnes, locuples, ētis; Merces, hæres, cohæres, ēdis.

Accedunt his etiam Græca quædam: ut, Lebes, tapes, Dares, Chremes, ētis.

In *is*, quæ faciunt ītis, ĭnis, & ĭdis * in genitivo: ut, Samnis, Quiris, ītis: Salamis, Trachis, ĭnis: Pſophis, Crenis, ĭdis: Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

* Pyrois, entis.

In *os* Latina: ut, Cuſtos, ōdis: Nepos, ōtis. Præter Compos, impos, ŏtis.

Et Græca quæ retinent ω in penultima genitivi: ut, Heros, Minos, ōis. Rhinoceros, ægoceros, ōtis.

In *us* quæ mittunt genitivum ſingularem in ūtis, ūdis, ūris, ūntis: ut, Salus, palus, tellus, * Opus. Præter unam vocem, Pecus pecŭdis.

* Pro civitate Locr.

Huc pertinent & comparativa neutra in *us*: ut, Sanctius, probius, melius, pejus, ōris.

In *ax*, tam Latina quàm Græca: ut, Limax, fornax, thorax, Phœax, audax, bibax, ācis.

Excipe, Græca quædam appellativa & gentilia: ut, Abax, ſtorax, ſtyrax, ſmilax, colax, corax, dropax, Pharnax, Candax, ācis: Syphax tamen variat ācis, & ăcis.

In *ex* paucula quædam: ut, Vervex, ēcis; Vibex, ĭcis; Exlex, ēgis; Alex, alēcis.

Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut Lodix, rudix, cornix, ſpadix; ſoelix, phœnix, perdix, coturnix, &c. ĭcis. Et verbalia omnia in *trix*: ut, Victrix, nutrix, motrix, lotrix, &c. ĭcis. Cætera pertinent ad tertiam regulam.

In *ox* ſubſtantiva & adjectiva: ut, Celox, velox, ōcis. Præter Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, ŏgis; & quædam alia.

In

In *ux*; ut, Pollux, Pollûcis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.
In *yx*: ut, Bombyx, bombycis: Bebryx autem variat Bebrycis. Cætera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.
In *s* Græca, præcedente *p*: ut, Hydrops, Cyclops, Conops, Cercops, ôpis. Reliqua in *ops* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

Maſculina excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Monoſyllaba quædam.

Maſcula dicuntur monoſyllaba nomina quædam,
Sal, ſol, ren, & ſplen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,
Bes, Cres, pres, & pes, glis gliris, habens genitivo:
Mos, flos, ros, & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, ſimul & fons,
Seps pro ſerpente, grips, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, & Phryx,

Polyſyllaba in n & o.

Maſcula ſunt etiam polyſyllaba in n; *ut, Acarnan,*
Lichen & delphin: & in o *ſignantia corpus;*
Ut leo, curculio; ſic ſenio, ternio, ſermo.

In er, or, & os.

Maſcula in er, or, *&* os; *ceu, crater, conditor, heres:*
Sic torrens, nefrens, oriens, cum pluribus in dens:
Quale bidens, quando pro inſtrumento reperitur:
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamâſque, tapêſque.
Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, unâmque, meridies nomen quintæ: & quæ compenſantur ab aſſe;
Ut dodrans, ſemis, jungantur maſcula Samnis,
Hydrops, nycticorax, thorax, & maſcula vervex,
Phœnix & bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his
Sunt muliebre genus, Syren, mulier, ſoror, uxor.

Neutra excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Neut. mel, fel, lac, &c. & in al, ar, polyſyllaba. Halec.

Sunt neutralia & hæc monoſyllaba nomina, mel, fel,
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vaſis, os oſſis, & oris,
Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al *polyſyllaba in* ar *quæ*
ut, Capital, laquear. Neutrum halec & muliebre.

Dubia acutè creſcentia.

Sunt dubia hæc Python, ſcrobs, ſerpens, bubo, rudens, grus,
Perdix, lynx, lymax, ſtirps pro trunco, pedis & calx:
Adde dies numero tantùm mas eſto ſecundo.

Com-

Communia acutè crescentia.

Sunt commune, Parens, autórque, infans, adolescens,
Dux, illex, hæres, exlex; à fronte creata,
*Ut bifrons: custos, bos, *fur, sus, atque sacerdos.*

*Sic Latro.

Tertia & ultima regula specialis.

Tertia regula specialis.

Nomen, crescentis penultima si genitivi
Sit gravis, ut sanguis genitivo sanguinis, est mas.

Huc spectant penultimam genitivi crescentis gravantia, cujus generis sunt paucula illa secundæ declinationis de quibus suprà meminimus; videlicet, Socer, gener, puer, ĕri; adulter, ĕri; Presbyter, ĕri.

Composita à vir viri: ut, Levir, Triumvir, Decemvir, Centumvir, ĭri.

Composita item à gero & fero: ut, Armiger, claviger, caducifer, lucifer, ĕri: & adjectiva quædam: ut, Tener, dexter, prosper, ĕri; Satur, ŭri. Spectant huc & Græca omnia neutrius generis in *a*: ut, Poëma, dogma, sophisma, ænigma, ătis.

In *yr* item Græca: ut, Martyr, Martyris; Psithyr, psithyris.

Omnia item in *ur* Latina: ut, Augur, murmur, furfur, cicur, ŭris.

In *ut* etiam omnia: ut, Caput, capitis; Occiput, occipitis.

Præterea in *o* Latina omnia, præter illa quæ superiùs excipiuntur: ut, Imago, fartago, ordo, cardo, ĭnis.

In *l*: ut, Annibal, ălis; mugil, ĭlis: Consul, Præsul, ŭlis.

In *en*: ut, Pecten, tibicen, carmen, crimen, ĭnis.

In *on* Græca, quæ sumunt *o* parvum in penultima genitivi singularis: ut, Canon, dæmon, architecton, Philemon, ŏnis.

In *or* Latina & Græca: ut, Arbor, æquor, marmor, pantocrator, apator, ŏris.

In *as*: ut, Anas, anătis.

Et Græca: ut, Archas, chilias, hebdomas, enneas, ădis.
In *es* Latina: ut, Fomes, limes, ĭtis; præſes, deſes, ĭdis.
In *is* Latina & Græca: ut, Sanguis, pollis, ĭnis; Tyrannis, paropſis, ĭdis.
In *ar* Latina & Græca: ut, Jubar, compar, nectar, acchar, ăris.
In *er* Græca: ut, Aër, æther, ĕris.
In *s* præcedente conſonante, tam Latina, quàm Græca: ut,

* Excipe quædam in ps.

Princeps,	cĭpis;	Æthiops,	ŏpis;
Hyems,	ĕmis;	Arabs,	ăbis;
Inops,	ŏpis;	Chalybs,	ybis.

In *os* Latina: ut, Compos, ŏtis.
In *us* Latina & Græca; ut, Pecus, decus, ŏris; vellus, ulnus, ĕris; Tripus, Oedipus, ŏdis.
In *ax* Græca: ut, Abax, ſtorax, colax, climax, ăcis.
In *ex* Græca: ut, Index, vindex, carnifex, aruſpex, ĭcis.
In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Varix, fornix, calix, ĭcis; Maſtix, ĭgis.
In *ox* Latina & Græca: ut, Præcox, Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, Polyphlox, ŏgis.
In *ux* Latina: ut, Conjux, conjŭgis; Redux, reduĭcis.
Denique in *yx* Græca: ut, Onyx, Sardonyx, Ceryx, Eryx, ychis.

Femin. excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

Hyperdiſſyllabon in do & go.

Fœminei generis ſit hyperdiſſyllabon in do,
Quod dinis; *atque in* go, *quod dat* ginis *in genitivo.*
Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque
Monſtrat compago compaginis: adjice virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, & ſeges, arbor, hyémſque:
Sic Baccar, ſindon, Gorgon, icon & Amazon.

Græcula in as & is.

Græcula in as *vel in* is *finita: ut, Lampas, Iaſpis,*
Caſſis, cuſpis; in us *vox una pecus pecudis dans,*
His forfex, pellex, carex, ſimul atque ſupellex,
Appendix, hiſtrix, coxendix, adde filixque.

Neutra

Neutra excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Inanimat. in a, en, ar, ur, us, put, excipe.

Est neutrale genus signans rem non animatam,
Nomen in a; *ut problema:* en; *ut omen:* ar; *ut jubar:* ur *dans;*
Ut jecur: us; *ut onus:* put; *ut occiput. Attamen ex his*
Masculа sunt, pecten, furfur: sunt neutra, cadaver:
Verber, iter, suber, pro fungo tuber, & uber,
Gingiber, & laser, cicer, & piper, atque papaver,
Et siser, atque siler. Neutra æquor, marmor, adórque
Atque pecus, quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

Dubia ex graviter crescentibus.

Sunt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, ramex, anas, imbrex;
Adde culex, natrix, & onyx cum prole, silexque:
Quamvis hæc melius vult masculа dicier usus.

Communia ex graviter crescentibus.

Communis generis sunt ista, vigil, pugil, exul,
Præsul, homo, nemo, martyr, Lygur, augur, & Arcas,
Antistes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hospes;
Sic ales, præses, princeps, auceps, eques, obses:
Atque * *alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur;*
Ut Conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruspex.

* Sic Artifex, municeps, particeps.

Regula Adjectivorum generalis.

Adjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem,
Ut fœlix, audax, retinent genus omne sub una:
Sub gemina si voce cadant, velut omnis & omne,
Vox commune duûm prior est, vox altera neutrum:
At si tres variant voces, sacer ut sacra sacrum:
Vox prima est mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.
At sunt quæ flexu propè substantiva vocares,
Adjectiva tamen naturâ usúque reperta:
Talia sunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,
Et dives, locuples, sospes, comes atque superstes;
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio justa docebit.

Hæc proprium quendam ſibi flexum aſciſcere gaudent,
Campeſter, volucer, celeber, celer, atque ſaluber:
Junge pedeſter, equeſter, & acer: junge paluſter,
Ac alacer, ſylveſter. At hæc tu ſic variabis;
Hïc celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter ſic;
Hic atque hæc celeris, rurſum hoc celere eſt tibi neutrum.
Sunt quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,
De quibus atque aliis alibi tibi mentio fiet.

DE DECLINATIONE.

DEclinatio eſt variatio dictionis per caſus. Sunt autem declinationes numero quinque. Declinationes nominum.

PRima declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes: Prima nominum declinatio.

A, *As*, } ut, { Menſa; Æneas; } { *Es*, *E*, } ut, { Anchiſes; Penelope.

Porrò Græca ſunt omnia quæ in { *As*, *Es*, *E*, } finiuntur: ut, { Thomas. Anchiſes. Phœbe.

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebræa quædam in *am*: ut, Adam, Adæ. Abraham, Abrahæ. Quæ tamen meliùs ad Latinorum formam redacta, ad hunc modum inflexeris: Adamus, Adami; Abrahamus, Abrahami.

As, accuſativum in *am* & in *an* facit, ut, Æneas, Æneam, vel Æneân; vocativum in *a*; ut, Æneas, Ænea. As.

Es, in accuſativo *en* ſumit; ut, Anchiſes, Anchiſen: in vocativo & ablativo *e* vel *a*; ut, Anchiſe, vel Anchiſa. Es.

E, genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accuſativum in *en*, vocativum & ablativum in *e*; ut, E.

Nom.	Penelope,	Acc.	Penelopen,
Gen.	Penelopes,	Voc.	Penelope,
Dat.	Penelope,	Abl.	Penelope.

As, in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum reperitur ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Pater-familias, Filius-familiâs. Id quod veteres obſervabant in multis aliis. Ennius; *Dux ipſe viâs.* As in Gen.

Livius

Livius Andronicus; *Mercurius, cúmque eo, filius Latonâs*, pro *Latonæ*. Sic. Nævius; *Filii terrâs*, pro *terræ*. Virgilius; *Nec aurâs, nec ſonitûs memor.*

Aulai, & Pictai, atque id genus alia, priſcis relinquito.

Genitivus pluralis interdum Syncopen admittit: ut, Æneadûm, Grajugenûm; pro Æneadarum, Grajugenarum.

Hæc dativos & ablativos plurales mittunt in *âbus*; Dea, mula, equa, liberta, ambæ, duæ, âbus.

Hæc vero tam in *is*, quàm in *âbus*; Filia, filiis vel filiabus; Nata, natis vel natabus.

SECUNDA DECLINATIO.

Secunda declinatio.

Secundæ declinationis terminationes ſunt apud Latinos quinque;

Er,	ô	ut,	Aper.
Ir,	ô	ut,	Vir.
Ur,	ô	ut,	Satur.
Us,	ô	ut,	Dominus.
um,	ô	ut,	Templum.

Et Græcorum,

Os,	ô	ut,	Delos.
On,	ôn	ut,	Ilion.
Eus,	ê	ut,	Orpheus.

Attica in *os* genitivum in *ô* mittunt, accuſativum in *ôn*: ut, Androgeos, Androgeô. Accuſ. Androgeôn.

Quædam Græca contracta in *us*, vocativum formant in *û*: ut, Panthus, ô Panthû: Oedipus, ô Oedipû.

Notabis & Latina quædam, tam in *us* quàm in *e* mittere vocativum ſingularem: ut, Agnus, vulgus, lucus, fluvius, chorus, populus *pro* natione.

Eus, genitivum format in *ei* vel *eos*, dativum in *ei*, accuſativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu*: ut,

Nom.	Orpheus. (pheos.	Acc.	Orphea. *Ovid.* Orpheon.
Gen.	Orphei vel Orpheï	Voc.	Orpheu.
Dat.	Orphei	Abl.	Orpheo.

Notandæ ſunt deniq; ſyncopationes illæ,

Deûm,	pro	Deorum.	
Virûm,	pro	Virorum.	

Item

Item anomala illa Ambo & Duo; quas duas voces Poëtæ etiam in accusativo Masculinas usurpant: ut,
Virg. *Si duo præterea tales Idæa tulisset Terra viros.*
Hor. *Nè vos titillet gloria, jurejurando obstringam ambo.*
Cic. in Phi. secund. *Præter duo vos, nemo sic loquitur.*

TERTIA DECLINATIO.

TErtia declinatio admodum varia est: cujus difficiliores duntaxat casus hoc loco attingemus.

Quorundam accusativi flectuntur tantum in *im*; ut, Vim, ravim, tussim, sitim, magudarim, amussim, Charybdim. Accusat. singularis.

Sic & quorundam fluviorum accusativi: ut, Tybrim, Ararim.

Quædam accusativos flectunt in *im* & in *em* communiter: ut, Buris, pelvis, clavis, securis, puppis, torquis, turris, restis, febris, navis, bipennis, aqualis, *im* vel *em*.

Ablativus regulariter in *e* desinit: ut Pectus, salus; Ablativo Pectore, salute. Ablativus.

Propria nomina adjectivis similia, ablativos in *e* mittunt: ut Felice, Clemente, Juvenale, Martiale, &c.

At neutra desinentia in *al*, *er*, & *e* ablativum magna ex parte mittunt in *i*:

ut, { Vectigal, Calcar, Mare. } Ablat. { Vectigali, Calcari. Mari. }

Ablativus rete à nominativo retis est: non à nominativo rete. Par, cum compositis, tam *e* quàm *i* habet: ut, Par, compar: ablativo pare, Compare, vel ri. Retis.

Hæc tamen *e* retinent, Far, hepar, jubar, nectar, gausape, præsepe.

Et hæc propria { Soracte, Præneste, Reate. } Ablat. { Soracte. Præneste. Reate. }

Festorum nomina, quæ tantum pluralia sunt, genitivum interdum in *orum* mittunt, ut Agonalia, Vinalia; Genitivo Agonaliorum, Vinaliorum. Festorum nomina.

Interdum autem in *ium*: ut, Floralia, Feralia; genitivo, Floralium, Feralium.

Aliquando verò tam in *orum* quàm in *ium*: ut, Parentalia, Saturnalia: genitivo Parentaliorum, Saturnaliorum, vel *ium*.

Dativus verò & ablativus in *bus*: ut, Saturnalibus, Bacchanalibus: præter Quinquatriis, quod juxta secundam declinationem format prædictos casus.

Mensium nomina. Mensium nomina in *er* vel *is* ablativum in *i* solùm mittunt: ut, September, Aprilis: Ablativo Septembri, Aprili.

Quorum accusativus in *im* tantùm definit, iis ablativus exit in *i*, ut, Sitim, tussim: ablativo Siti, tussi.

Adjectiva, quæ nominativum in *is* vel *er* & *e* neutrum faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* solùm: ut, Fortis, mollis, dulcis; ablativo Forti, molli, dulci.

Sic Acer, acris, acre; ablativo acri.

Licèt Poetæ, interdum metri causa, *e* pro *i* usurpent.

Nota. Cætera adjectiva tàm in *e* quàm in *i* mittunt: ut, Capax, duplex; ablativo capace, duplice, vel ci.

Præter pauper, degener, uber, sospes, hospes, quæ in *e* tantum faciunt ablativum.

Comparativa etiam bifariàm faciunt ablativum: ut, Melior, doctior; ablativo Meliore, doctiore, vel ri. Similiter & substantiva quædam: ut, Ignis, amnis, anguis, supellex, unguis, vectis; ablativo *e* vel *i*.

Rariùs autem Civis, } Abla- } Cive, vel civi.
Rariùs etiam Arpinas, } tivo. } Arpinate, vel ti.

Et sic de cæteris id genus gentilibus. Denique ad eundem modum ablativos formant, quorum accusativi per *em* & *im* finiunt: ut, puppis, navis; ablativo puppe, nave, vel i. Et Verbalia item in *trix*: ut, Victrix, altrix, ablativo Victrice, altrice, vel ci.

Neutra, quorum ablativus singularis exit in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, nominativum pluralem mittunt in *ia*; ut, Molli, duplice, vel ci; nominativo plurali, Mollia,

Mollia, duplicia. Præter Ubera, plura, vel pluria, apluſtra vel apluſtria: ſic comparativa; ut, Meliora, fortiora, doctiora, priora.

Genitivus pluralis.

Ex ablativis in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, fit pluraliter genitivus in *ium*: ut, utili, utilium, puppe, vel *pi*, puppium, præter { Majorum, / Meliorum, } comparativa: ut { Majorum, / Meliorum, } Item præter iſta, Supplicum, complicum, ſtrigilum, artificum, vigilum, veterum, memorum, pugilum, inopum; at plus plurium format.

Sunt & quæ Syncopen aliquando admittunt: cujuſmodi ſunt Sapientûm pro ſapientium, ſerpentûm pro ſerpentium.

Quando nominativi ſingulares duabus conſonantibus finiuntur, genitivi plurales exeunt in *ium*: ut, Pars, urbs, falx, glans, trabs, merx; genitivo plurali, Partium, urbium, falcium, glandium, trabium, mercium.

Excipe Hyemum, principum, participum, municipium, forcipum, inopum, cœlibum, clientum, &c.

Ubi in nominativis & genitivis ſingularibus reperiuntur pares ſyllabæ, genitivus pluralis exit in *ium*.

ut, { Collis, / Menſis, / Auris, } in genitivo { Collium, / Menſium, / Aurium. } Adde iſtis,

Litium, ditium, virium, ſalium, manium, penatium.

Excipe tamen Canum, panum, vatum, juvenum, opum, apum, &c.

As format aſſium: Mas Marium: Vas, vadis, vadium: Nox noctium: Nix nivium: Os oſſium: Faux faucium: Mus murium: Caro carnium: Cor cordium: Alituum ab ales, aſſumit *u*.

Boum anomalum eſt, ut etiam bobus vel bubus.

Accuſativus pluralis, Græcorum declinatio.

Quorum genitivi plurales deſinunt in *ium*, accuſativum formant per *es* & *eis* diphthongum: ut, Partium, omnium; Partes, omnes vel eis.

Græco fonte derivata pleraque, quando juxta linguæ ſuæ

ſuæ morem variantur, genitivum mittunt in *os*: ut, Titan, Pan, Daphnis, Phyllis: genitivo Titânos, Panos, Daphnidos, Phyllidos: dativum verò in *i* breve: ut, Titani, Pani, Daphnidi, Phyllidi: accuſativum in *a*, (niſi ſint neutrius generis in *a* non terminata:) ut Pana, Phyllida, Amaryllida, Orphea.

Is tamen & *ys* per *os* purum declinata in genitivo, accuſativum faciunt, *s* nominativi mutatâ in *n*: ut,

Tethys, Tethyos,	Accuſat.	Tethyn.
Decapolis, lios,		Decapolin.
Geneſis, ſios,		Geneſin.
Metamorphôſis, ſios.		Metamorphôſin.

Sunt quæ duplicem genitivum faciunt: alterum in *os* non purum, alterum in *os* purum. Atque hæc pro genitivorum ratione duplicem quoque accuſativum formant; alterum in *n*, alterum in *a*: ut Paris, genitivo Paridos & Parios, accuſativo Parida & Parin: Themis, genitivo Themidos & Themios, accuſativo Themida & Themin.

Fœminina in *ô*, genitivum in *ûs*, & accuſativum in *ô* mittunt:

ut	Sapphô, Sapphûs,	hanc Sapphô.
	Mantô, Mantûs,	Mantô.
	Cliô, Cliûs,	Cliô.

Vocativus. Vocativus nominativo magna ex parte ſimilis eſt; in nonnullis tamen à nominativo abjicitur *s*: ut, Pallas Pallantis; Theſeus, Theſeos; Tethys, Tethyos; vocativo ô Palla, Theſeu, Tethy.

Phyllis, Phyllidos,	Vocativo ô	Phylli.
Alexis, Alexios,		Alexi.
Achilles, Achilleos,		Achille.

Græca neutra in A. Neutra ſingularia in *a* Græca ſunt: ut, Problema, poëma: quæ veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam declinabant, additâ ſyllabâ *tum*: ut, Hoc problematum, hoc poëmatum.

Quorum dativi & ablativi plurales adhuc in frequentiore uſu ſunt: ut, Problematis, poëmatis.

QUAR-

QUARTA DECLINATIO.

QUartæ declinationi nihil ferè difficultatis ineſt, nam duas tantùm ſortitur terminationes in recto ingulari; nempe *us* & *u*: ut Manus, genu. Quarta declinatio nominum.

Veteres à nominativis Anus, tumultus, ornatus, dierunt Anuis, tumulti, ornati, in genitivo: ut, ſer. *Ejus anuis cauſâ.* Idem. *Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti.*

Dativus *ui* habet, & interdum etiam *û*: ut, fructui, oncubitui: rariùs, Fructû, concubitû. Dativus ſingularis.

Virgilius. *Quòd neque concubitû indulgent.*

Terent. *Veſtitû nimis indulges.*

Currûm autem pro curruum Synæreſis eſt; ut & in liis declinationibus fieri ſolet.

Iëſus, in accuſativo Iëſum habet; in reliquis verò aſibus ubique Ieſu. Ieſus.

Hæc dativum & ablativum pluralem in *ubus* formant; cus, lacus, artus, arcus, tribus, ficus, ſpecus, quercus, artus, portus, veru, *ubus*. Dativus & ablativus pluralis.

Cætera omnia in *ibus*: ut, Fructibus, fœtibus, manibus, motibus.

QUINTA DECLINATIO.

QUinta declinatio genitivum, dativum & ablativum pluralem in paucioribus ſortita eſt, quemadmodum infrà in Heteroclitis fuſiùs tradetur. Quinta declinatio nominum.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem flectebantur quædam omina tertiæ inflectionis: ut, *Plebes, plebei.*

Genitivus hujus declinationis olim etiam in *es*, *ii*, & exibat. Genitivus pluralis.

Cicero. *Equites verò daturos illius dies pœnas.*

Virgilius. *Munera lætitiámque dii.*

Saluſtius. *Vix decimâ parte die reliquâ.*

Cæterum, præter iſta quæ jam diximus, notabis etiam diligenter ea nomina quæ à Grammaticis Heteroclita dicuntur. Hæc partim variâ probatórum authorum lectione, partim à ſequentibus regulis diſcere licebit.

DE NOMINIBUS HETEROCLITIS

Rob. Robinſon.

Heteroclita quæ ſunt.

Quæ genus aut flexum variant, quæcunque novato
Ritu deficiunt, ſuperántve, Heteroclita ſunto.

Variantia genus.

1. Fœm. ſing. Neut. pl.

Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cernis,
Pergamus infœlix urbs Troum, Pergama gignit;
Quod, niſi plurali careat, facit ipſa ſupellex:
Singula fœmineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.

2. Neut. ſin. maſ. & neut. plur.

Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque,
Raſtrum cum fræno, filum, ſimul atque capiſtrum:

3. Neut. ſin. maſ. tantùm plural.

Argos item & cœlum ſunt ſingula neutra; ſed audi,
Maſcula duntaxat cœlos vocitabis & Argos;
Fræna ſed & frænos, quo pacto & cætera formant.
Nundinum, & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum & hæc

4. Neut. ſin. fœm. pl. Excep.

Neutra quidem primo, muliebria ritè ſecundo: (*ſunt*
Balnea plurali Juvenalem conſtat habere.

5. Maſ. ſin. neut. plural.

Hæc maribus dantur ſingularia, plurima neutris,
Mænalus, atque ſacer mons Dindymus, Iſmarus, atque
Tartara, Taygetus, ſic Tænera, Maſſica, & altus

6. maſ. ſin. maſ. & neut. plural.

Gargarus. At numerus genus his dabit alter utrumque,
Sibilus, atque jocus, locus, & Campanus Avernus.

Defectiva.

Quæ ſequitur manca eſt numero, caſúve, propago.

Aptôta.

1. Aptôta ſunt quæ à recto non variant caſum

Quæ nullum variant caſum; ut fas, nil, nihil, inſtar:
Multa & in u ſimul i; ut ſunt hæc, cornúque, genúque:
Sic gummi, frugi; ſic Tempe, tot, quot, & omnes
A tribus ad centum numeros, Aptôta vocabis.

Mono-

Monoptôta.

Eſtque Monoptôton nomen, cui vox cadit una;
Ceu noctu, natu, juſſu, injuſſu, ſimul aſtu.
Promptu, permiſſu: plurali legimus aſtus;
Legimus inficias, ſed vox ea ſola reperta eſt.

2. Monoptôta ſunt quæ unico in obliquo reperiuntur.

Diptôta.

Sunt Diptôta, quibus duplex flexura remanſit:
Ut fors forte dabit ſexto, ſponte quoque ſponte;
Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis;
Fugeris & ſexto dat jugere, verberis autem
Verbere, ſuppetiæ quarto quoque ſuppetias dant:
Tantundem dat tantidem, ſimul impetis hoc dat
Impete: junge vicem ſexto vice; nec lego plura.
Verberis atque vicem, ſic plus, cum jugere, cunctos
Quatuor hæc numero caſus tenuere ſecundo.

3. Diptôta, quæ duobus caſibus.

Triptôta.

Tres quibus inflectis caſus, Triptôta vocantur:
Ut preçis atque precem, petit & prece blandus amicam;
Sic opis eſt noſtræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus:
At tantùm recto frugis caret, & ditionis:
Integra vox vis eſt, niſi deſit fortè dativus:
Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter.

4. Triptôta quæ tribus caſibus.

Quæ referunt, ut qui: quæ percontantur, ut ecquis:
Et quæ diſtribuunt; ut nullus, neuter, & omnis:
Infinita ſolent his jungi; ut quilibet, alter:
Quinto hæc ſæpe carent caſu; & pronomina, præter
Quatuor hæc infrà, noſter, noſtras, meus, & tu.

5. Defect. Vocativo.

Propria cuncta notes, quibus eſt natura coërcens,
Plurima nè fuerint: ut Mars, Cato, Gallia, Roma,
Ida, Tagus, Lælaps, Parnaſſus, Bucephalúſque.
His frumenta dabis, penſa, herbas, uda, metalla;
In quibus authorum quæ ſint placita ipſe requiras:
Eſt ubi pluralem retinent hæc, eſt ubi ſpernunt.

6. Propria defect. pl. Frumenta, &c. nomina alia gaudent, alia carent plurali.

Neutra singulari carentia quibusd. casibus plural.

Hordea, farra, forum, mel, mulsum, defruta, thúsque,
Tres tantùm similes voces pluralia servant.

1 Masc. defect. plural.

Hesperus & vesper, pontus, limúsque, simúsque,
Sic penus & sanguis, sic æther, nemo; sed ista
Mascula sunt numerum vix excedentia primum.

2 Fœmi. carent. plural.

Singula fœminei generis, pluralia rarò
Pubes atque salus, sic talio cum indole, tussis,
Pix, humus, atque lues: sitis & fuga; junge quietem,
Sic cholera atque fames, bilisque, senecta, juventus;
Sed tamen hæc, soboles, labes, ut & omnia quintæ,

Nota.

Tres similes casus plurali sæpe texebunt:
Excipe res, species, facies, aciésque, diésque;
Quas voces numero totas licet esse secundo.
Istis multa solent muliebria nectere; ut hæc sunt,
Stultitia, invidia, & sapientia, desidia, atque
Id genus innumeræ voces, quas lectio præbet:
Quam tibi præfixam ceu certum collige filum.
Rariùs his numerum, quandoque sed adde secundum.

3 Neutra carentia plurali.

Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre secundum,
Delicium, senium, lethum, cœnúmque, salúmque;
Sic barathrum, virus, vitrum, viscúmque, penúmque,
Fustitium, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, simul halec:
Adde gelu, solium, jubar. Hìc quoque talia ponas,
Quæ tibi, si observes, occurrent multa legenti.

1 Masc. carentia singulari.

Mascula sunt tantùm numero contenta secundo,
Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, & antes,
Menses profluvium, lemures, fasti, atque minores:
Cum genus assignant natales: adde penates,
Et loca plurali, quales Gabiique, Locríque,
Et quæcunque legas passim similis rationis.

2 Fœm. carentia singulari.

Hæc sunt fœminei generis, numeríque secundi,
Exuviæ, phaleræ, gratésque, manubiæ, & idus,
Antiæ, & inducia, simul insidiæque, minæque,
Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricæque, calendæ.

Quisquiliæ,

Quiſquiliæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiæque,
Feriæ, & inferiæ, ſic primitiæque plagæque
Retia ſignantes, & valvæ, divitiæque;
Nuptiæ item & lacteſ: addantur Thebæ & Athenæ:
Quod genus invenias & nomina plura locorum.

3. Neutra carentia ſingulari.

Rariùs hæc primo, plurali neutra leguntur,
Mœnia, cum teſquis, præcordia, luſtra ferarum,
Arma, mapalia; ſic bellaria, munia, caſtra;
Funus juſta petit, petit & ſponſalia virgo,
Roſtra diſertus amat; puerique crepundia geſtant;
Infantéſque colunt cunabula; conſulit exta
Augur, & abſolvens ſuperis effata recantat.
Feſta Deûm poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia jungi.
Quod ſi plura leges, licet hâc quoque claſſe reponas.

Redundantia.

1. Redundantia.

Hæc quaſi luxuriant, varias imitantia formas:
Nam genus & vocem variant, tonitrus tonitrúque.
Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum, atque bacillum,
Senſus & hoc ſenſum, tignus tignúmque, tapetum
Atque tapete tapes, punctus punctúmque; ſinapi,
Quod genus immutans fertur ſcelerata ſinapis.
Sinus & hoc ſinum vas lactis, mendáque mendum,
Viſcus & hoc viſcum, ſic cornu & flexile cornum.
At Lucanus ait, Cornus tibi cura ſiniſtri:
Eventus ſimul eventum. Sed quid moror iſtis?
Talia doctorum tibi lectio mille miniſtrat.

2. Nominativi ex accuſativis Græcis in a.

Sed tibi præterea quædam ſunt Græca notanda,
Quæ quarto caſu fœtum peperêre Latinum:
Nam panther panthera creat, craterâque crater;
Caſſida caſſis habet, ſed & æther æthera fundit:
Hinc cratera venit, venit æthera; ſic caput ipſum
Caſſida magna tegit, nec vult panthera domari.

3. Rectum variantia.

Vertitur his rectus, ſenſus manet, & genus unum:
Gibbus & hic gibber, cucumis cucumer, ſtipis & ſtips;

Sic

Sic cinis atque ciner, vomis vomer, ſcobis & ſcobs,
Pulvis item pulver, pubes puber: quibus addes
* Potius Odor. *Quæ pariunt* or *&* os, *honor, & labor, arbor,* * *adórque;*
His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: ſunt quoque multa
Accepta à Græcis, geminam referentia formam;
Ut delphin delphinus, & hic elephas elephantus,
Sic congrus conger, Meleagrus ſic Meleager,
Teucrus item Teucer: Dabis huc & cætera cuncta,
Quæ tibi par ratio dederint, & lectio caſta.

4 Declinationem variantia. *Hæc ſimul & quarti flexus ſunt atque ſecundi:*
Laurus enim lauri facit & laurûs genitivo;
Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus;
Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;
Sic lacus atque domus: licèt hæc nec ubique recurrant:
His quoque plura leges, quæ priſcis jure relinquas.

5 Adjectiva luxuriantia. *Et quæ luxuriant ſunt adjectiva notanda*
Multa, ſed imprimis quot & hæc tibi nomina fundunt;
Arma, jugum, nervus, ſomnus, clivúſque, animúſque,
Et quot limus habet, quot frænum, & cera, bacillum:
A quibus us *ſimul* is *formes; ut inermus inermis:*
Rarior eſt hilarus, vox eſt hilaris bene nota.

COMPARATIO NOMINUM.

Nominum comparatio. COmparantur nomina, quorum ſignificatio augeri minuíve poteſt.

Gradus comparationis ſunt tres.

Poſitivus gradus. Poſitivus, qui rem ſine exceſſu ſignificat: ut, Albus, niger, probus, improbus.

Comparativus. Comparativus, qui ſignificationem ſui poſitivi per adverbium magis auget: ut Albior, probior, id eſt, Magis albus, magis probus. Fit autem regulariter à ſecundo poſitivi caſu in *i*, additâ ſyllabâ *or*: ut, ab Amici, pudici, fit amicior, pudicior.

Superlativus. Superlativus, qui ſupra poſitivum cum adverbio Valdè vel Maximè ſignificat; ut, Docti-

Doctissimus, } id est, valdè { Doctus.
Justissimus, } vel maximè { Justus.

Fit autem regulariter à primo positivi casu in *i* adjectis *ſ* & *simus* : ut, à Candidi, prudenti, fit Candidissimus, prudentissimus.

Quæ verò positiva in *r* desinunt, adjecto *rimus* superlativum formant : ut Pulcher, pulcherrimus ; Niger, nigerrimus. In rimus.

Excipiuntur, Dextimus à Dexter, Maturimus, sive Maturissimus, ab antiquo Matur.

Sex ista in *lis*, superlativum formant mutando *lis* in *limus* : nempe, Facilis, facillimus : Docilis, docillimus : Agilis, agillimus : Gracilis, gracillimus : Humilis, humillimus : Similis, simillimus. In lis.

Quæ derivantur à Dico, loquor, volo, facio, ad hunc modum comparantur : Maledicus, maledicentior, maledicentissimus, à dico ; Magniloquus, magniloquentior, magniloquentissimus, à loquor. Derivat. à dico, loquor, &c.

Plautus tamen à mendaciloquus, & confidentiloquus, usurpat mendaciloquius, & confidentiloquius.

Benevolus, Benevolentior, Benevolentissimus, } a volo. { Magnificus, Magnificentior, Magnificentissimus. } a facio.

Quoties vocalis præcedit *us* finale, comparatio fit per adverbia Magis & Maximè : ut, Idoneus, magis Idoneus, maximè Idoneus. Arduus, magis arduus, maximè arduus. Comparatio nominum in us purum.

COMPARATIO INUSITATIOR.

Interim acre judicium adhibendum est, ut quæ in legendis authoribus rarò occurrunt, rarò itidem usurpentur.

Cujusmodi sunt quæ sequuntur.

Assiduior, strenuior, egregiissimus, mirificissimus, pientissimus vel piissimus, ipsissimus.

Perpetuissimus, } { Exiguissimus, apud *Ovidium*.
Tuissimus. } { Multissimus, apud *Ciceronem*.

COMPA-

COMPARATIO ANOMALA.

Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, peſſimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus plurimus, multa plurima, multum plus plurimum. Vetus, veterior, veterrimus. Deterior, deterrimus; ab antiquo deter. Nequam, nequior, nequiſſimus. Citrà, citerior, citimus. Intrà, interior, intimus. Infrà, inferior, infimus. Extrà, exterior, extimus vel extremus. Suprà, ſuperior, ſupremus vel ſummus. Pòſt, poſterior, poſtremus. Ultrà, ulterior, ultimus. Propè, propior, proximus; à quo proximior, apud *Ovidium*. Pridem, prior, primus. Diu, diutior, diutiſſimus. Sæpe, ſæpiùs, ſæpiſſimè.

COMPARATIO DEFECTIVA.

Comparatio manca.

Inclytus, Inclytiſſimus. } Meritus, Meritiſſimus.

Opimus, Opimior. } Siniſter, Siniſterior.

Ocyor, Ocyſſimus. } ab ὠκύς.

Novus, Noviſſimus. } Juvenis, Junior.

Adoleſcens, Adoleſcentior. } Senex, Senior, Maximus natu.

Potior, Potiſſimus.

Longinquus, Longinquior. } Ante, Anterior.

Pene, Peniſſimus. } Nuper, Nuperrimus.

Comparatio abuſiva.

Interdum autem à ſubſtantivis fit comparatio, ſed abuſivè:

ut, Neronior, Cinædior, Pœnior, à Nerone. Cinædo. Pœno.

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

SINGULARITER.

	Positivus.	*Compar.*	*Super.*
	Doctus, Tener, Dulcis, Felix. Prudens.		
Nom.	*us er is / a is x ns / um e*	*ior / ior / ius*	*mus / ma / mum*
Gen.	*i / æ / i* — *is*	*ioris*	*mi / mæ / mi*
Dat.	*o / æ / o* — *i*	*iori*	*mo / mæ / mo*
Accuſ.	*um em em em / am em em em / um e ex ns*	*iorem / iorem / ius*	*mum / mam / mum*
Voc.	*e er is / a is / um e* — *x ns*	*ior / ior / ius*	*me / ma / mum*
Ablat.	*o / a / o* — *i* — *e / i*	*iore / iori*	*mo / mâ / mo*

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

PLURALITER.

	Positivus.	*Compar.*	*Super.*
	Docti. Teneri. Dulces. Fœlices. Prudentes.		
Nom.	*i es* / *æ es* / *a ia*	*iores* / *iores* / *iora*	*mi* / *mæ* / *ma*
Gen.	*orum* / *arum* / *orum* — *ium*	*iorum*	*morum* / *marum* / *morum*
Dat.	*is ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis*
Accuf.	*os es* / *as es* / *a ia*	*iores* / *iores* / *iora*	*mos* / *mas* / *ma*
Voc.	*i es* / *æ es* / *a ia*	*iores* / *iores* / *iora*	*mi* / *mæ* / *ma*
Ablat.	*is ibus*	*ioribus*	*mis.*

Pro-

PRonomen eſt pars orationis, quâ in demonſtranda aut repetenda re aliqua utimur.

Pronomina ſunt quindecim; Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras.

Quibus addi poſſunt & ſua compoſita: ut, Egomet, tute, idem, & ſimilia: ut etiam, qui, quæ quod.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS PRONOMINI.

Accidunt Pronomini Species, Numerus, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Perſona, Figura. Accidentia pronomini.

Species pronominum eſt duplex; Primitiva & Derivativa. Pronominum ſpecies.

Ad Primitiva ſpectant iſta; Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is. Primitiva.

Ex Primitivis alia ſunt demonſtrativa, alia relativa.

Demonſtrativa, dicuntur eadem, quæ & Primitiva, nimirùm, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is. Demonſtrativa.

Relativa autem ſunt, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, idem, qui. Relativa

Derivativa ſunt Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras. Derivativa.

Derivativorum alia ſunt Poſſeſſiva, alia Gentilia.

Poſſeſſiva ſunt Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter. Poſſeſſiva.

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur, quòd gentem aut nationem, vel partes & ſectas ſignificent: ut, noſtras, veſtras, & Cujas nomen. Gentilia.

DE NUMERO.

Numerus pronominum duplex eſt; Singularis, ut, Ego; Pluralis, ut, Nos. Numerus in pronomin.

DE CASU.

Caſus autem ſunt ſex, quemadmodum in nomine; vocativo carent omnia pronomina, præter hæc quatuor, Tu, meus, noſter, noſtras. *Martialis* tamen pronomini *ipſe* vocativum tribuere videtur, quum ait, Caſus in pronom.

Ut Martis revocetur amor, ſummíque Tonantis,
A te Juno petat cæſtus, & ipſa Venus.

DE

DE GENERE.

Genera pronominum. Genera sunt in pronominibus, perinde ut in adjectivis nominum. Alia enim ad tria genera referuntur; ut, Ego, tu, sui: alia per tria genera variantur; ut, Meus, mea, meum.

DE DECLINATIONE.

Pronominum declinatio prima. Declinationes pronominum sunt quatuor.

Genitivus autem primæ declinationis exit in *i*: ut, Ego, tu: genitivo Mei, tui, & sui, quod recto caret in utroque numero.

Secunda. Genitivus secundæ desinit in *ius* vel *jus*: cujus formæ sunt ille, ipse, iste: genitivo Illius, ipsius, istius: Hic, is, qui: genitivo Hujus, ejus, cujus.

Tertia. Genitivus tertiæ Declinationis exit in *i*, *æ*, *i*, quemadmodum nominum adjectivorum, quæ per tres terminationes variantur: cujus sortis sunt,

Nominativo.	Genitivo.
Meus, mea, meum,	Mei, meæ, mei
Tuus, tua, tuum,	Tui, tuæ, tui.
Suus, sua, suum,	Sui, suæ, sui.
Noster, nostra, nostrum	Nostri, nostræ, nostri
Vester, vestra, vestrum,	Vestri, vestræ, vestri.

Quarta. Genitivus quartæ habet *âtis*: ex quo ordine, sunt,

Nostras,	Genitivo	Nostrâtis.
Vestras,		Vestrâtis.
Cujas,		Cujâtis.

Cæteri obliqui in utroque numero ad formam nominum tertiæ declinationis inflectuntur.

DE PERSONA.

Personæ pronominum. Personæ pronom. sunt tres, Prima, Secunda, Tertia. ut, Ego, Tu, Ille.

DE FIGURA.

Figura. Figura est duplex: Simplex, ut Ego; Composita, ut Egomet.

Pronom. compositio. Pronomina inter se componuntur: ut, Egoipse, tuipse, suiipsius, meiipsius.

Nom.

Nom. { Istic, istæc, istoc, *vel* istuc } Accus. { istunc, istanc, istoc, *vel* istuc } Ablat. { istoc, istac, istoc } 1. Interfe.

Pluraliter Nominativo & Accusativo Istæc. Eodem modo declinatur & illic, illæc, illoc.

Componuntur etiam cum nominibus: ut, cujusmodi, hujusmodi, illiusmodi, istiusmodi. 2. Cum nominibus.

Componuntur & cum præpositionibus: ut, Mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum, quicum, quibuscum. 3. Cum præpositionibus.

Componuntur etiam & cum adverbiis: ut, Singular. 4. Cum adverbiis.

Eccum, Eccam, Eccos, Eccas, ab *Ecce* & *is* { Ellum, Ellam, Ellos, Ellas, ab *Ecce* & *ille*. Ut & Idem quoque, ab *is* & *demum*.

Cum conjunctione quoque componuntur: ut, Sing. Nominativo Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine. Accusativo, hunccine, hanccine, hoccine. Ablativo hoccine, haccine, hoccine. Pluraliter, Hæccine, neutrum. 5. Cum conjunctione.

Componuntur denique cum syllabicis adjectionibus: ut, *Met, te, ce, pte.* Cum Syllaba adject. Met.

Met adjicitur primæ & secundæ personæ: ut, Egomet, meimet, mihimet, memet, nosmet, &c. Sic Sibimet quoque, ac semet dicimus.

Tumet autem in recto non dicimus, ne putetur esse verbum à tumeo, sed tuimet, tibimet, temet, nosmet, &c.

Te adjicitur istis, Tu, ut, tute; te, ut, tete. Te.

Ce adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum, Hic, ille, iste, quoties in *s* desinunt; ut, Hujusce, hisce, illiusce, istiusce, hosce, illosce, istosce. Ce.

Pte apponitur istis ablativis. { Meâ, Tuâ, Suâ, Nostrâ, Vestrâ, } ut, { Meapte. Tuapte. Suapte. Nostrapte. Vestrapte. } Pte.

Interdum etiam masculinis & neutris adjici solet: ut Meopte Marte, tuopte labore, suopte jumento, nostropte damno, &c.

Quis & Qui ad hunc modum componuntur.

Quis. Quis in compositione hisce particulis postponitur.

En, Ne, Alius, Num, Si, ut, Ecquis, Nequis, Aliquis, Nunquis, Siquis. Et hæc tam in fœminino singulari, quàm in neutro plurali, *qua* habent, non *quæ*: ut, Siqua mulier, Nequa flagitia, &c.

Ecquis. Præter Ecquis, quod utrumque in fœminino habere reperitur, Ecquæ & Ecqua.

His autem particulis præponitur Quis in compositione,

Nam, Piam, Putas, Quam, Que, ut, Quisnam, Quispiam, Quisputas, Quisquam, Quisque. Et hæc ubique (præterquam in ablativo singulari) *quæ* habent, non *qua*: ut, Quænam doctrina? Negotia quapiam, Optima quæque.

Quis. Quis etiam cum seipso componitur: ut, Quisquis, quod & in hunc modum variatur:

Nominativo Quisquis, quicquid: Accusativo Quicquid: Ablativo Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Qui Qui in compositione præponitur his particulis.

Dam, Vis, Libet, Cunq; ut, Quidam, Quivis, Quilibet, Quicunq; Et hæc ubique (præterquam in ablativo singulari) *quæ* retinent, non *qua*: ut, Quædam puella, Quæcunque facinora.

¶ DE VERBO.

VErbum est pars orationis, quæ modis & temporibus inflexa, esse aliquid, agereve, aut pati significat: ut, Sum, existo: moveo, moveor: tango, tangor.

Verbum

Verbum dividitur imprimis in perſonale: ut Doceo; & impersonale, ut Oportet.

Perſonale eſt, quod certis perſonis diſtinguitur: ut, Ego lego, Tu legis, Hic legit, Illi legunt. Verbum Perſonale.

Contra, Impersonale dicitur, quod diverſarum perſonarum vocibus non diſtinguitur nec variatur: ut, Pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, oportet. Verbum Impersonale.

DE ACCIDENTIBUS VERBO.

Verbo quidem accidunt iſta; Genus, modus, tempus, figura, ſpecies, perſona, numerus, conjugatio.

DE GENERE.

Quinque ſunt verborum genera, { Activum, Passivum, Neutrum, } { Deponens, Commune.

ACTIVUM.

Activum eſt, quod agere ſignificat, & in *o* finitum, paſſivum in *or* formare poteſt; ut, Doceo, doceor. Lego, legor. Activum.

PASSIVUM.

Paſſivum eſt, quod pati ſignificat, & in *or* finitum, activi formam, *r* dempto reſumere poteſt: ut, Amor, amo: Afficior, afficio. Paſſivum.

NEUTRUM.

Neutrum eſt, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec activam, nec paſſivam formam integrè induere poteſt: ut, Curro, ambulo, jaceo, ſum. Neutrum.

Neutrorum tria ſunt genera.

Nam aliud Subſtantivum dicitur; ut, Sum, es, eſt, ſumus, &c. Aliud Abſolutum; ſic dictum quod ipſum per ſe ſenſum abſolvat. Neutrum ſubſtantivum.

Atque hoc rurſum duplex eſt: Nam alterum actionem completam in ipſo verbo ſignificat, nec in aliud tranſeuntem: ut, Ambio, dormio, pluit, ningit; alterum verò paſſionem in ipſo completam indicat: ut, palleo, rubeo, albeſco, nigreſco. Neutrum abſolutum.

Tertium genus Neutr.

Est præterea & aliud, cujus actio in rem cognatæ significationis transit, ac tertiam personam passivæ vocis usurpat: ut,

Bibo vinum,	Vinum bibitur.
Curro stadium,	Stadium curritur.
Vivo vitam,	Vita vivitur.

Sunt denique, quæ simplicia quidem neutra sunt, composita verò agendi vim concipiunt: ut, Eò, adeo, mingo, commingo.

DEPONENS.

Deponens.

Deponens, quod in *or* finitum, vel activi significationem habet: ut, Loquor verbum: vel neutrius, ut, Philosophor.

COMMUNE.

Commune.

Commune, quod in *or* finitum, tam activam quàm passivam significationem obtinet: ut, Veneror, criminor, consolor, stipulor, speculor, osculor, adulor, frustror, dignor, testor, interpretor, amplector, meditor, experior, ementior, multáque id genus alia quæ passim apud veteres reperias.

DE MODO.

Modi verborum sex enumerantur.

Indicativus.

Indicativus, qui simpliciter aliquid fieri, aut non fieri definit: ut, *Probitas laudatur & alget.* Hic modus aliquando per interrogationem usurpatur: ut *Quis legit hæc?* Aliquando per dubitationem: ut, *An in æstu venit aliud ex alio malum?*

Imperativus.

Imperativus, quo inter imperandum utimur. Hic modus futurum non habet, sed præsens duplex: ut apud Propertium; *Aut si es dura, nega; sin es non dura, venito.* Virg. *Tityre dum redeo (brevis est via) pasce capellas;*
Et potum pastas age Tityre, & inter agendum
Occursare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto.

Præteritum autem à Subjunctivo mutuatur.

Cic. *Sed amabò te, nihil incommodo valetudinis tuæ feceris.* Martial. *Dic quotus es, quanti cupias cœnare? nec ullum*
Addideris verbum, cœna parata tibi est.

Quin

Quin & illa passiva, Præceptum sit, dictum sit, determinatum sit, præteriti Imperativi esse fatetur Priscianus.

Hic modus etiam permissivus dicitur, quòd interdum per hunc permissio significetur: ut,

Si sine pace tua, atque invito Numine Troes
Italiam petiêre, luant peccata, nec illos Fuveris auxilio.

Denique aliquando etiam suppositivus, aut hortativus appellatur: ut Virgilius,

—Eamus, & in media arma ruamus.

Optativus, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam; nec refert factane sit, an fiat, an sit facienda: ut, *Utinam bonis literis suus detur honos.* Optativus.

Modus Optativus, Potentialis, & Subjunctivus, quinque separata eisdem vocibus tempora habere videntur; ut est author Linacrus. Præterea notandum est præsens hujus modi assumere quandoque significationem futuri: ut, *Utinam aliquando tecum loquar.*

Potentialis, quo posse, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid significamus: ut, *Expectes eadem à summo, minimóque poeta*; pro *potes expectare. Non expectes, ut statim gratias agat, qui sanatur invitus*; pro *non debes expectare. Quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?* pro *vult affirmare.* Potentialis.

Græci hunc modum nunc per Indicativum, nunc per Optativum & Particulam ἄν exprimunt. Græcorum optandi modus.

Subjunctivus, qui nisi alteri subjiciatur orationi, vel alteram sibi subjectam orationem habeat, per se sententiam non absolvit: ut, Subjunctivus.

Si fueris fœlix, multos numerabis amicos:
Tempora si fuerint nubila, solus eris.

Temporum igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia (sicut dictum est) conveniunt: discernuntur verò significatu, & signis. Optativus enim semper adhæret adverbio cuipiam optandi: ut, *Utinam veniat aliquando tempus.* Potentialis vero neque ullum adverbium adjunctum habet, nec conjunctionem. Subjunctivus autem Nota.

tem ſemper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habet: ut, *Si venero*; *Ut taceas*; *Cùm cœnavero.*

Infinitivus. Infinitivus, qui agere quidem aut pati ſignificat, at citra certam numeri & perſonæ differentiam: ut, *Malim probus eſſe, quam haberi.*

DE TEMPORE.

Tempora ſunt quinque.

Præſens. Præſens, quo actio nunc geri ſignificatur: ut, *Scribo.*

Imperfectum. Imperfectum, quo prius quidem aliquid in agendo fuiſſe ſignificatur, non tamen abſolutam tunc temporis fuiſſe actionem: ut,

Virgil. *Hîc templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido Condebat:* Erat enim adhuc in opere.

Perfect. Perfectum, quo præterita abſolutáque ſignificatur actio. Hoc in Paſſivis, Deponentibus, & Communibus, duplex eſt, & ob id duplici circuitione explicatum: Alterum, quo proxime præteritum exprimitur: ut, *Pranſus ſum:* Alterum, quo ulterius præteritum indicatur: ut, *Pranſus fui.* Non enim, ſi modò *pranſus ſis, pranſus fui* commodè aptéve dixeris.

Pluſquam perfect. Pluſquam perfectum, quo actio jamdiu præterita ſignificatur.

Futurum. Futurum, quo res in futuro gerenda ſignificatur.

Hic promiſſivus modus à nonnullis vocatur, quòd videatur aliquid promittere, aut velle facere: ut,

Ovid. *Ibimus ô Nymphæ, monſtratáque ſaxa petemus.*

Hujus aliud genus eſt, quod Exactum vocant: ut, *Videro, abiero.*

Ter. *Si te æquo animo ferre accipiet, negligentem feceris.*

Quod quidem exactum futurum etiam in Subjunctivo modo reperitur: ut,

Plin. *Ero ſecurior dum legam, ſtatímque timebo cùm legero.*

DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, Facio; Compoſita, ut, Calefacio.

Verba

Verba compoſita quorum ſimplicia exoleverunt, ſunt, Defendo, offendo, aſpicio, conſpicio, adipiſcor, experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, incendo, accendo, ingruo, congruo, infligo, inſtigo, impleo, compleo, & id genus alia.

Quædam etiam videntur à Græcis nata: ut, Impleo, à πλέω. Percello, à κέλλω.

DE SPECIE.

Species eſt duplex.

Primitiva, quæ eſt prima verbi poſitio: ut, Ferveo. Primitiva.

Derivativa, quæ à Primitiva deducitur, ut, ferveſco. Derivativa.

Derivativorum genera ſunt quinque.

Inchoativa, à Grammaticis appellata (quæ *Valla* meditativa potius, & augmentativa appellat,) in *ſco* deſinunt: ut, Labaſco, caleſco, ingemiſco, edormiſco. Inchoativa.

Hæc autem inchoationem ſignificant, ut, Luceſcit, id eſt, *Incipit lucere, aut certè gliſcere & intendi: ut* apud Virgil. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardeſcítque tuendo*: hoc eſt, *magìs magíſque ardet.* Ex his pleraque pro thematibus primariis uſurpantur: ut, *Timeſco, hiſco, conticeſco*, id eſt, *Timeo, hio, taceo.*

Frequentativa deſinunt in *to, ſo, xo*, aut *tor*: ut, Viſito, affecto, ſcriptito, pulſo, viſo, quaſſo, nexo, texo, vexo, ſector, ſcitor, ſciſcitor. Significant autem vel aſſiduitatem quandam, vel conatum: ut, Dictito, id eſt, *frequenter dico*; viſo, id eſt, *eo ad videndum.* Frequentativa.

Huc pertinent & illa, vellico, fodico, albico, & ſimilia id genus, quæ à Grammaticis etiam Apparativa appellari ſolent. Apparativa.

Deſiderativa finiunt in *urio*: ut, Lecturio, parturio, eſurio, cœnaturio. Hæc ad ſignificationem ſuorum Primitivorum ſtudium, atque appetentiam quandam adjiciunt: ut, Lecturio, id eſt, *Legere cupio*; Cœnaturio, id eſt, *Cupio cœnare.* Deſiderativa.

Diminutiva. Diminutiva, in *lo*, vel *ſſo*, exeunt; ut, Sorbillo, cantillo, pitiſſo, id eſt, *parùm ac modicè*, *ſorbeo*, *canto*, *bibo*.

Imitativa. Imitativa ſunt, quæ imitationem ſignificant: ut, Patriſſo, Atticiſſo, Platoniſſo. At Latini hâc formâ non adeò delectati ſunt: unde pro Græciſſo, Græcor uſi ſunt: ut, Cornicor, à cornice; Vulpinor, à vulpe; Bacchor, à Baccho.

DE PERSONA.

Tres ſunt verbi perſonæ: Prima, ut Lego; Secunda, ut Legis; Tertia, ut Legit.

DE NUMERO.

Numeri ſunt duo; Singularis, ut Lego; Pluralis, ut Legimus.

DE CONJUGATIONE.

Quandoquidem de conjugandorum verborum ratione in rudimentis Anglicis traditum eſt, quæ pueri tanquam ungues ſuos exactiſſimè callere debent: proximum fuerit ut hæ Gulielmi Lilii de præteritis & ſupinis regulæ (lucidiſſimæ quidem illæ, compendioſiſſimæque, nec tanè minùs utiles) pari aviditate imbibantur.

G. LIL. DE SIMPLICIUM Verborum primæ Conjugationis communi Præterito.

As avi. * Hypermeter verſus plus juſto una ſyllaba conſtat, ſed collidenda cum prima voce ſequentis verſûs, id quod omnium commune eſt.

AS in præſenti perfectum format in avi;
Ut, no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.
Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexóq; nexui; *
Et ſeco quod ſecui, neco quod necui, mico verbum
Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui
Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui. ſono verbum (dat.
Quod ſonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat.
Atque cubo cubui: rarò hæc formantur in avi,
Do das ritè dedi, ſto ſtas formare ſteti vult.

Secun-

Secundæ Conjugationis commune Præteritum.

ES *in præsenti perfectum formar* ui *dans* Es ui.
Ut nigreo, nigres, nigrui: jubeo excipe jussi,
Sorbeo sorbui habet, sorpsi quoque, mulceo mulsi;
Luceo vult luxi, sedeo sedi, videóque
Vult vidi; sed prandeo prandi, strideo stridi,
Suadeo suasi, rideo risi, habet ardeo & arsi.
Quatuor his infrà geminatur syllaba prima:
Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vúltque momordi,
Spondeo habere spopspondi, tondeo vúltque totondi.
L *vel* R *ante* geo *si stet,* geo *vertitur in* si; Geo.
Urgeo ut ursi, mulgeo mulsi, dat quoque mulxi.
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.
Dat fleo fles flevi, leo les levi, indéque natum
Deleo delevi, pleo ples plevi, neo nevi:
A maneo manси formatur: torqueo torsi,
Hæreo vult hæsi. Veo *fit* vi; *ut ferveo fervi,* Veo.
Niveo & indè satum poscit conniveo nivi
Et nixi: cieo civi, vieóque vievi.

Tertia Conjugatio.

TErtia præteritum formabit ut hîc manifestum.
Bo *fit* bi, *ut lambo lambi, scribo excipe scripsi,* Bo.
Et nubo nupsi; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.
Co *fit* ci, *ut vinco vici: vult parco peperci* Co.
Et parsi, dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.
Do *fit* di, *ut mando mandi: sed scindo scidi dat,* Do.
Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudique;
Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi:
Junge cado cecidi, pro verbero cædo cecidi.
Cedo pro discedere, sive locum dare, cessi: Ceda.
Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,
Claudo, plaudo, rodo, ex do semper facium si.

Go. Go *fit* xi, *ut jungo junxi: ſed* r *ante* go *vult* ſi:
Ut ſpargo ſparſi: lego legi, & ago facit egi;
Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi pupugíque:
Dat frango fregi, cum ſignat pango paciſci,
Vult pepigi; pro jango, pegi; pro cano, panxi.

Ho. Ho *fit* xi, *traho ceu traxi docet, & veho vexi.*

Lo. Lo *fit* ui, *colo ceu colui: pſallo excipe cum* p,
Et ſallo ſine p; *nam ſalli format utrumque:*
Dat vello velli, vulſi quoque, fallo fefelli,
Cello pro frango, ceculi: pello pepulique.

Mo. Mo *fit* ui, *vomo ceu vomui: ſed emo facit emi,*
Como petit compſi, promo prompſi: adjice demo
Quod format dempſi, ſumo ſumpſi, premo preſſi.

No. No *fit* vi, *ſino ceu ſivi: temno excipe tempſi;*
Dat ſterno ſtravi, ſperno ſprevi: lino levi,
Interdum lini & livi; cerno quoque crevi:
Gigno, pono, cano, genui, poſui, cecini dat.

Po. Po *fit* pſi, *ut ſcalpo ſcalpſi; rumpo excipe rupi;*
Et ſtrepo quod format ſtrepui, crepo quod crepui dat.

Quo. Quo *fit* qui, *ut linquo liqui: coquo demito coxi.*

Ro. Ro *fit* vi, *ſero ceu pro planto & ſemino, ſevi,*
Quod ſerui melius dat mutans ſignificatum:
Vult verro verri & verſi, uro uſſi, gero geſſi,
Quæro quæſivi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.

So. So, *velut accerſo, arceſſo, inceſſo, atque laceſſo,*
Formabit ſivi: Sed tolle capeſſo capeſſi,
Quódque capeſſivi facit, atque faceſſo faceſſi.
Sic viſo viſi: ſed pinſo pinſui habebit.

Sco. Sco *fit* vi, *ut paſco pavi: vult poſco popoſci,*
Vult didici diſco, quexi formare quiniſco.

To. To *fit* ti, *ut verto verti: ſed ſiſto notetur*
Pro facio ſtare activum, nam jure ſtiti dat.
Dat mitto miſi, petii peto ſive petivi.
Sterto ſtertui habet, meto meſſui: ab ecto fit exi,
Ut flecto flexi: pecto dat pexui, habétque
Pexi; etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi.

Vo. Vo *fit* vi, *ut volvo volvi: vivo excipe vixi.*

Nexo

Nexo ut nexui habet, ſic texo texui habebit. Xo.
Fit cio ci: *ut facio feci, jacio quoque jeci;* Cio.
Antiquum lacio lexi, ſpecio quoque ſpexi.
Fit dio di, *ut Fodio fodi.* Gio, *ceu fugio gi.* Dio, Gio,
Fit pio pi, *ut capio cœpi: cupio excipe pivi,* Pio.
Et rapio rapui, ſapio ſapui atque ſapivi.
Fit rio ri, *ut pario peperi.* Tio ſſi, *geminans* ſ. Rio.
Ut quatio quaſſi, quod vix reperitur in uſu. Tio.
Denique uo *fit* ui, *ut ſtatuo ſtatui: pluo pluvi* Uo.
Format, ſive plui; ſtruo ſed ſtruxi, fluo fluxi.

Quarta Conjugatio.

Quarta dat is ivi, *ut monſtrat ſcio ſcis tibi ſcivi:* Is, ivi,
Excipius venio dans veni, cambio campſi, Excipe
Raucio rauſi, fartio farſi, ſartio ſarſi, venio,
Sepio ſepſi, ſentio ſenſi, fulcio fulſi, cambio,
Haurio item hauſi, ſancio ſanxi, vincio vinxi, &c.
*Pro ſalto ſalio ſalui, & amicio * amicui dat;* * Pes pro-
Parciùs utemur cambivi, haurivi, amicivi, celeuſma-
Sepivi, ſanxivi, ſarcivi, atque ſalivi. ticus.

De Compoſitorum Verborum Præteritis.

Præteritum dat idem ſimplex & compoſitivum,
Ut docui edocui monſtrat. Sed ſyllaba ſemper,
Quam ſimplex geminat, compoſto non geminatur:
Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo:
Atque à do, diſco, ſto, poſco, ritè creatis.
A plico compoſitum cum ſub, vel nomine, ut iſta, Plico.
Supplico, multiplico, gaudent formare plicavi:
Applico, complico, replico & explico, ui *vel in* avi.
Quamvis vult oleo ſimplex olui, tamen indè
Quodvis compoſitum meliùs formabit olevi: Oleo.
Simplicis at formam redolet ſequitur, lubolètque.
Compoſita à pungo formabunt omnia punxi. Pango.

Vult

Vult unum pupugi, interdúmque repungo repunxi.

Do. *Natum à do, quando eſt inflexio tertia ut addo,*
Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo,
Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi *: at unum*
Sto. *Abſcondo, abſcondi. Natum à ſto, ſtas* ſtiti *habebit.*

Mutantia primam vocalem in *E.*

VErba hæc ſimplicia præſentis, præteritíque,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in e *mutant:*
Damno, lacto, ſacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiſcor,
Pario. *Partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpargo: parióque,*
Cujus nata peri *duo comperit & reperit dant:*
Cætera ſed perui; *velut hæc, aperire, operire.*
Paſco. *A paſco pavi: tantùm compoſita notentur*
Hæc duo, compeſco, diſpeſco, peſcui *habere:*
Cætera, ut epaſco, ſervabunt ſimplicis uſum.

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I.*

*Poſthabeo ſimplicis formam ſervat. *HÆc, * habeo, lateo, ſalio, ſtatuo, cado, lædo,*
Pango dans pegi, cano, quæro, cædo cecîdi.
Tango, egeo, teneo, taceo, ſapio, rapióque,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in i *mutant:*
Cano. *Ut rapio rapui, eripio eripui: à cano natum,*
Præteritum per ui, *ceu concino concinui dat.*
Placeo. *A placeo ſic diſpliceo; ſed ſimplicis uſum*
Hæc duo, complaceo cum perplaceo, bene ſervant.
Pango. *Compoſita à pango retinent a quatuor iſta,*
Depango, oppango, circumpango atque repango.
Maneo. *A maneo manſi,* minui *dant quatuor iſta,*
Præmineo, emineo, cum promineo, immineóque:
Simplicis at verbi ſervabunt cætera formam.
Scalpo. *Compoſita à ſcalpo, calco, ſalto,* a *per* u *mutant;*
calco, ſalto, *Id tibi demonſtrant, exculpo, inculco, reſulto.*
Claudo, quatio, lavo. *Compoſita à claudo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt* a:
Id docet à claudo, occludo, excludo: à quatióque,
Percutio, excutio: à lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.

Mutantia

Mutantia primam vocalem in *I*, præterquam in præterito.

Hæc si componas, Ago, emo, ſedeo, rego, frango, Excipitur Cœmo.
Et capio, jacio, lacio, ſpecio, premo, ſemper
Vocalem primam præſentis in i ſibi mutant,
Præteriti nunquam, ceu frango, refringo refregi:
A capio incipio incepi. Sed pauca notentur:
Namque ſuum ſimplex perago ſequitur, ſatagóque.
Atque ab ago dego dat degi, cogo coegi:
A rego ſic pergo perrexi, vult quoque ſurgo Ago.
Surrexi, mediâ præſentis ſyllabâ adempta. Rego.
Nil variat facio, niſi præpoſito præunte: Facio.
Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficiòque.
*A lego nata, re, * ſe, per, præ, ſub, trans, præeunte,* Lego.
Præſentis ſervant vocalem, in i cætera mutant:
De quibus hæc, intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantùm
Præteritum lexi faciunt; reliqua omnia legi.

De ſimplicium verborum ſupinis.

Nunc ex præterito diſcas formare Supinum.
Bi ſibi tum *format, ſic namque bibi bibitum fit.* Bi.
Ci fit ctum; *ut vici victum, teſtatur ut ici* Ci.
Dans ictum; feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.
Di fit ſum, *ut vidi viſum: quædam geminant* ſ; Di.
Ut pandi paſſum, ſedi ſeſſum: adde ſcidi quod
Dat ſciſſum, atque fidi fiſſum, fodi quoque foſſum.
Hîc etiam advertas, quòd ſyllaba prima ſupinis
Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur:
Idque totondi dans tonſum docet, atque cecîdi
Quod cæſum, & cecidi quod dat caſum, atque tetendi
Quod tenſum & tentum, tutudi tunſum, atque pepedi
Quod format peditum; adde dedi quòd jure datum vult.
Gi fit ctum, *ut legi lectum: pegi pepigique* Gi.
Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,
Legi actum, pupugi punctum, fugi fugitum dat.

Li. Li *fit* ſum; *ut ſalli, ſtans pro ſale condio ſalſum:*
Dat pepuli pulſum, ceculi culſum, atque fefelli
Falſum: dat velli vulſum, tuli habet quoque latum.

Mi, ni, pi, qui. Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum, *fiunt: velut hîc manifeſtum.*
Emi, emptum, veni ventum, cecini à cano cantum,
A capio cepi dans captum, à cæpio cæptum,
A rumpo rupi ruptum, liqui quoque lictum,

Ri. Ri *fit* ſum, *ut verri verſum: peperi excipe partum.*

Si. Si *fit* ſum, *ut viſi viſum: tamen ſ geminato*
Miſi formabit miſſum: fulſi excipe fultum,
Hauſi hauſtum, ſarſi ſartum, farſi quoque fartum,
Uſſi uſtum, geſſi geſtum: torſi duo, tortum
Et torſum, indulſi indultum indulſumque requirit.

Pſi. Pſi *fit* tum, *ut ſcripſi ſcriptum: campſi excipe campſum.*

Ti. Ti *fit* tum, *à ſto namque ſteti, à ſiſtóque ſtiti fit*
Præterito commune ſtatum, verti excipe verſum.

Vi. Vi *fit* tum, *ut flavi flatum: pavi excipe paſtum:*
Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum:
Potavi potum, interdum facit & potatum:
Sed fævi fautum, cavi cautum: à ſero ſevi
Formes rite ſatum; livi liníque litum dat:
Solvi à ſolvo ſolutum, volvi à volvo volutum:
Vult ſingultivi ſingultum, veneo venis
Venivi venum, ſepelivi rtè ſepultum.

Ui. Quod dat ui dat itum, *ut domui domitum: excipe*
Quodvis
Verbum in uo, *quia ſemper* ui *formabit in* utum:
Exui ut exutum: à ruo deme rui, ruitum dans.
Vult ſecui ſectum, necui nectum, fricuíque
* Pes proceleuſmaticus *Frictum, miſcui item miſtum,* ac amicui dat amictum:*
Torrui habet toſtum, docui doctum, tenuíque
Tentum, conſului conſultum, alui altum alitumque:
Sic ſalui ſaltum, colui occului quoque cultum.
Pinſui habet piſtum, rapui raptum: ſeruíque
A ſero vult ſertum, ſic texui habet quoque textum.

Quædam mutant ui in ſum. *Hæc ſed* ui *mutant in* ſum: *nam cenſeo cenſum,*
Cellui habet celſum: meto meſſui habet quoque meſſum:

Nexui

Nexui item nexum, ſic pexui habet quoque pexum:
Dat patui paſſum, carui caſſum caritúmque.
Xi *ſit tum, ut vinxi vinctum, quinque abjiciunt* n: Xi.
Nam ſinxi fictum, minxi mictum, inque ſupino
Dat pinxi pictum, ſtrinxi, rinxi quoque rictum.
Xum, *flexi, plexi, fixi dant; & fluo fluxum,*

De Compoſitorum verborum Supinis.

COmpoſitum ut ſimplex formatur quodque ſupinum, Tundo.
Quamvis non eadem ſtet ſemper ſyllaba utrique.
Compoſita à tunſum, demptâ n *tuſum: à ruitum ſit,* Ruo.
I mediâ demptâ, rutum; & à ſaltum quoque ſultum. Salio.
A ſero, quando ſatum format, compoſita ſitum dant. Sero.
Hæc captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a per e *mutam:*
Et cantum, partum, ſparſum, carptum quoque ſartum.
Verbum edo compoſitum, non eſtum, ſed facit eſum: Edo.
Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.
A noſco tantum duo cognitum & agnitum habentur;
Cætera dant notum: nullo eſt jam noſcitum in uſu.

De Præteritis Verborum in *Or.*

VErba in or *admittunt ex poſteriore ſupino*
Præteritum, verſo u *per* us, *& ſum conſociato*
Vel fui: *ut à lectu, lectus ſum vel fui. At horum*
Nunc eſt deponens, nunc eſt commune notandum:
Nam labor lapſus, patior dat paſſus & ejus Patior.
Nata: ut compatior compaſſus, perpetiórque
Formans perpeſſus, fateor quod faſſus, & indè Fateor.
Nata: ut, confiteor confeſſus, diffiteórque
Formans diffeſſus: gradior dat greſſus, & indè Gradior.
Nata; ut digredior digreſſus. Funge fatiſcor
Feſſus ſum, menſus ſum metior, utor & uſus.
Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orſus,
Nitor niſus vel nixus ſum, ulciſcor & ultus:
Iraſcor ſimul iratus, reor atque ratus ſum,
Obliviſcor vult oblitus ſum: fruor optat

Fructus,

Fructus vel fruitus, misereri junge misertus.
Tuor & Tueor. *Vult tuor & tueor non tutus sed tuitus sum,*
Quamvis & tutum & tuitum sit utrique supinum:
A loquor adde locutus, & à sequor adde secutus;
Experior facit expertus: formare paciscor
Apiscor. *Gaudet pactus sum, nanciscor nactus: apiscor,*
Quod vetus est verbum, eptus sum: unde adipiscor adeptus.
Junge queror questus, proficiscor junge profectus;
Expergiscor sum experrectus: & hæc quoque, commi-
niscor commentus, nascor natus, moriórque
Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.

De verbis geminum præteritum habentibus, viz. Activæ & Passivæ vocis.

PRæteritum activæ & passivæ vocis habent hæc;
Cæno cænavi & cænatus sum tibi format,
Furo juravi & juratus, potóque potavi *
* Versus hypermeter. *Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus:*
Sic careo carui & cassus sum, prandeo prandi
Et pransus, pateo patui & passus, placeóque
Dat placui & placitus, fuesco fuevi atque fuetus;
Veneo pro vendor, venivi venditus & sum,
Nubo nupsi nuptáque sum, mereor meritus sum
Vel merui: adde libet libuit libitum; & licet adde
Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit & dat
Pertæsum: adde pudet faciens puduit puditúmque;
Atque piget, tibi quod format piguit pigitúmque;

De Neutro-passivorum præteritis.

NEutro-passivum sic præteritum tibi formet,
Gaudeo gavisus sum, fido fisus, & audeo *
* Versus hypermeter. *Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solitus sum,*
Mœreo sum mœstus: sed Phœcæ nomen habetur.

De verbis Præteritum mutuantibus.

QUædam præteritum verba accipiunt aliundè:
Flavesco Erubesco Lutesco, *Inceptivum in sco, stans pro primario, adoptat*

Præscri-

Præteritum ejuſdem verbi: vult ergo tepeſco
A tepeo tepui; ferveſco à ferveo fervi;
A video cernò vult vidi; à concutio vult
Præteritum quatio concuſſi; à percutióque
Percuſſi ferió; à mingo vult meio minxi;
A ſedeo ſido vult ſedi; à ſuffero tollo
Suſtuli; & à fuo ſum fui, & à tulo ritè fero tuli;
A ſto ſiſto ſteti, tantùm pro ſtare; furóque
Inſanivi, à verbo ejuſdem ſignificati:
Sic poſcunt, veſcor, medeor, liquor, reminiſcor,
Præteritum à paſcor, medicor, liquefio, recordor.

Verſus hypermeter.

De Verbis Præterito carentibus.

PRæteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, gliſco, fatiſco,
Polleo, nideo: Ad hæc, inceptiva, ut pueraſco;
Et paſſiva, quibus caruêre activa ſupinis;
Ut metuor, timeor: Meditativa omnia, præter
Parturio, eſurio, quæ præteritum duo ſervant.

Silveſco, Fruticeſco; Sterileſco. Deſiderativa ut Micturio, Scripturio, Iturio, Cacaturio.

Verba Supinum rarò admittentia.

HÆc rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba ſupinum,
Lambo, mico micui, rudo, ſcabo, parco peperci,
Diſpeſco, poſco, diſco, compeſco, quiniſco,
Dego, ango, ſugo, lingo, ningo, ſatagóque,
Pſallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, ſtrideo, ſtrido,
Flaveo, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet:
A nuo compoſitum, ut renuo, à cado, ut incido; præter
Occido, quod facit occaſum, recidóque recaſum;
Reſpuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calvo,
Et ſterto, timeo. Sic luceo, & arceo, cujus
Compoſita ercitum *habent: Sic à gruo ut ingruo, natum:*
Et quæcunque in ui *formantur neutra ſecundæ:*
Exceptis oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque,
Pareo, item & careo, noceo, pateo, lateóque,
Et valeo, caleo: gaudent hæc namque ſupino.

De Verbis Defectivis.

SEd nunc, ut totam percurras ordine verbum,
Iſtis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala verba:
Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent, nec verſibus apta,
Qui rectis pedibus pleníſque incedere gaudent,
Hiſce ſequens dabitur, quem cernis, ſermo ſolutus.

Aio. Præſens Indicativi, aio, ais, ait. *Plural.* aiunt.
Præteritum imperfectum, Aiebam, aiebas, aiebat. *Plur.* Aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant. Imperativus. Ai.
Præſens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Aias, aiat. *Plural.* Aiamus, aiant. Præſens particip. Aiens.

Auſim. Præſens Optativi, & Subjunctivi, Auſim, auſis, auſit. *Plural.* Auſint.

Salve. Indicat. Salvebis. Imper. Salve, ſalveto. *Plural.* Salvete, ſalvetote. Infinit. Salvere.

Ave. Imperat. Ave, aveto. *Plur.* Avete, avetote. Infin. Avere.

Cedo. Imperat. Cedo; *Plural.* Cedite: id eſt, *Dic*, vel *porrige*; *Dicite*, vel *porrigite*.

Faxo. Futurum, Faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro *faciam* vel *fecero*. *Plural.* Faxint.

Forem. Imperfectum Optat. Potent. & Subjunct. Forem, fores, foret; pro *eſſem*, *eſſes*, *eſſet*. *Plur.* Forent.
Infinitivus, Fore, id eſt, *Futurum eſſe*.

Quæſo. Præſens Indicat. Quæſo. *Plural.* Quæſumus.

Infit. Infit, ſola vox eſt, *Dicit*, ſeu *dixit* ſignificans. *Plur.* Infiunt, id eſt, *Dicunt*.

Inquio. Præſens Indicativi, Inquio vel inquam, inquis, inquit. *Plural.* Inquimus, inquiunt.
Præterperfectum, Inquiſti, inquit.
Futurum, Inquies, inquiet.
Imperat. Inque apud *Terent.* Inquito apud *Plautum*.
Præſens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Inquiat. Particip. Inquiens.

Vale. Indicat. Valebis. Imper. Vale, valeto. *Plural.* Valete, valetote. Infinit. Valere.

Hæc

Hæc quatuor ſequentia, Odi, cœpi, memini, novi, omnes voces præteriti perfecti & pluſquam perfecti omnium modorum integras habent; ut & futuri quoque, quoties à præterito indicativi formatur: in reliquis magna ex parte deficiunt, niſi quòd Memini in Imperativo, *Sing.* Memento. *Plur.* Mementote habet. Odi, novi & cœpi carent Imperativo. Odi, cœpi, memini, novi.

Notabunt præterea pueri, Dor, furo, for, der, fer à for, ſimplicia non reperiri.

Præterea, { Dic, Duc, Fer, Fac, } pro { Dice, Duce, Fere, Face, } Voces eſſe per Apocopen conciſas & decurtatas.

Denique notabunt, Eo & queo, habere imperfectum Ibam, quibam: in futuro, Ibo, quibo.

¶ De verbis Imperſonalibus.

ET de Perſonalibus quidem hactenus dictum eſto; deinceps verò de Imperſonalibus dicendum, quæ nominativum certæ perſonæ non recipiunt, ſed mutatur nominativus perſonæ in obliquos: ut quod Anglicè perſonaliter dicimus, *I muſt read Virgil*, Latinè imperſonaliter effertur, *Oportet me legere Virgilium.*

Imperſonalia igitur appellantur, non quòd perſonâ careant (habent enim, ut videmus, vocem tertiæ perſonæ tam activam quam paſſivam, quamplurima) ſed quia nullius perſonæ aut numeri certam ſignificationem, niſi ex adjuncto nominis vel pronominis caſu obliquo, ſortiantur: Nam *Oportet me*, primæ perſonæ eſſe videtur, numeríque ſingularis: *Oportet nos*, primæ perſonæ pluralis: *Oportet te*, ſecundæ perſonæ ſingularis: *Oportet vos*, ſecundæ pluralis: atque itidem de reliquis. Imperſonalia cur ſic dicta.

Sunt igitur Imperſonalia duplicia; activæ vocis & paſſivæ vocis.

Impersonalia vocis activæ.

Impersonalia activæ vocis sunt hæc & his similia:

Est,	Accidit,		
Interest,	Contingit,	Vacat,	Juvat,
Refert,	Evenit,	Præstat,	Constat,
Placet,	Expedit,	Restat,	Conducit,
Libet,	Liquet,	Decet,	Miseret,
Pœnitet,	Licet,	Oportet,	Piget,
Tædet,	Solet,	Potest,	Pudet.

Denique nullum ferè verbum est tam personale, ut non idem impersonalis formam possit induere; nec è diverso. Horum tamen quædam personaliter usurpantur, ut, *Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia potest. Ars juvat egentes.*

Quædam verò semper manent impersonalia: ut, Pudet, pœnitet, oportet. Tametsi legere est apud Terentium: *Quæ adsolent, quæque oportent signa ad salutem esse, huic omnia adesse video.*

Conjugantur in tertia persona.

Conjugantur autem in tertia persona singulari per omnes modos. A *Liquet*, non extat præteritum.

Tædet, pertæsum est format.

Miseret & miserescit, misertum est.

Inveniuntur etiam in usu,	Placitum est,	Præterit. à	Placet.
	Libitum est,		Libet.
	Puditum est,		Pudet.
	Licitum est,		Licet.
	Pigitum est,		Piget.

Impersonalia passivæ vocis fiunt ab omnibus verbis activis & neutris: ut, Curritur, turbatur.

Impersonalia Supinis, & vocibus Gerundii carent.

DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia porrò voces participiales vocari possunt, quòd similia participiis sunt: sicut proverbialia dicimus, quæ sunt similia proverbiis.

Proinde quia parùm videbamus convenire inter Grammaticos, utrùm ad verba, an ad participia propiùs

piùs pertineant, hîc in confinio utriuſque partis relinquimus, ut utri velint, ſeſe regno addicant.

Porrò à nomine caſum, à verbo agendi vel patiendi, vel neutrius ſignificationem accipiunt.

Et quia temporum nec diſcrimen diſcretis vocibus recipiunt, neque numeros aut perſonas admittunt, ideò nec juſta verba eſſe poſſunt, nec participia.

Gerundii terminationes ſunt tres. *Di*, Genitivi caſûs. *Do*, Dativi & Ablativi. *Dum*, Nominativi & Accuſat. Terminationes Gerundii.

Gerundia autem activè majore ex parte ſignificare, nulli dubium eſt, licèt interdum etiam paſſivè ſignificent. Cujus rei exempla erunt iſta: *Athenas quoque miſſus erudiendi causâ:* id eſt, *ut erudiretur. Uritque videndo Fœmina:* id eſt, *dum videtur. Satìs ad cognoſcendum illuſtria:* id eſt, *ut cognoſcantur. Ars ad diſcendum facilis:* id eſt, *ut diſcatur.*

DE SUPINIS.

Supina quoque meritò participialia verba dicuntur, omniáque cum gerundii vocibus communia habent. Exeunt autem, prius in *um*, poſterius in *u*: ut, *Viſum, viſu.* Significant autem, prius quidem ferè activè (ſicut in rudimentis dictum eſt) poſterius verò paſſivé. Supina.

¶ DE PARTICIPIO.

Participium eſt pars orationis inflexa caſu; quæ à Nomine, genera, caſus & declinationem; à Verbo, tempora & ſignificationes; ab utroque numerum & figuram accipit. Participium.

ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.

Accidunt Participio ſeptem, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Tempus, Significatio, Numerus, Figura. Accidentia participio.

De genere autem, & casu, & declinatione, idem hîc statuendum, quod suprà in nomine est traditum.

TEMPUS.

Tempora participiorum sunt quatuor.

Tempora particip.

Præsens in *ans* vel *ens*, ut, Amans, legens.

Præsens.

Cæterùm iens, participium ab Eo, simplex rariùs legitur in nominativo; sed euntis, eunti, euntem, eunte, in obliquis: composita verò nominativum quidem in *iens* finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis*, ut, Abiens, abeuntis; Rediens, redeuntis: præter unum, Ambiens, ambientis.

Nota.

Hanc formam sequuntur & horum gerundia: ut, Abeundi, abeundo, abeundum: præter Ambiendi, ambiendo, ambiendum.

Præteritum.

Præteritum verò in { Tus, Sus, Xus, } ut { Doctus, Visus, Nexus. }

Futurum.

Futurum autem duplex: Alterum quidem in *rus* activæ ut plurimum significationis, aut neutralis, ut, Lecturus, cursurus: Alterum verò in *dus*, passivæ significationis semper, ut Legendus.

SIGNIFICATIO.

Significatio activa.

Activè significant ea participia, quæ ab activis cadunt: ut, Docens, docturus; Verberans, verberaturus.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter significant: ut, Currens, cursurus; Dolens, doliturus.

Participia in dus.

A quibusdam neutris reperiuntur etiam participia in *dus*: ut, Dubitandus, vigilandus, carendus, dolendus.

Significatio Passiva.

Passivè significant, quæ à passivis descendunt: ut, Lectus, legendus; auditus, audiendus.

Fiunt & participia passiva ab hujusmodi neutris, quorum tertiæ personæ passivè usurpantur: ut, *Aratur terra*, hinc *arata & aranda terra*.

Participia

Participia formata à deponentibus, imitantur significationem ſuorum verborum: ut, Loquens, loquutus, loquuturus, à loquor. Participia à deponentibus.

Deponentibus, quæ olim communia fuerunt, manet participium futuri in *dus*: ut,

Sequendus, Loquendus, { Utendus, Patiendus, } { Obliviſcendus, & alia id genus.

Habent & deponentia præteriti temporis participia, quæ nunc activè, nunc paſſivè ſignificant: ut,

Virgil. *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.*

Terent. *Meditata ſunt mihi omnia mea incommoda.*

Virgil.—*mentitáque tela Agnoſcunt.*

Communium denique verborum participia ipſorum ſignificationem induunt: ut, Criminans, criminatus, criminaturus, criminandus.

Ab impersonalibus nulla extant participia, præter pœnitens, decens, libens, pertæſus, pœnitendus, pudendus. Impersonalium participia.

Hæc participia, præter analogiam, à verbis ſuis deducuntur, Pariturus, naſciturus, ſonaturus, arguiturus, luiturus, eruiturus, noſciturus, moriturus, oriturus, oſurus, futurus. Participia anomala deducta à verbis præter analogiam.

Similia participiis ſunt iſta, Tunicatus, togatus, perſonatus, larvatus, & innumera hujus ſortis vocabula quæ à nominibus, non à verbis deducuntur. Participia derivata à nominibus.

NUMERUS.

Eſt & numerus in participiis, ut in nomine: Singularis, ut legens: Pluralis, ut Legentes. Numerus.

DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut Spirans: Compoſita, ut Reſpirans. Figura participiorum.

Participia aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia: vel cùm alium caſum quàm ſuum verbum regunt: ut, Participia fiunt nomina.

Abundans lactis, Alieni appetens, { Patiens inediæ, Fugitans litium.

Vel cùm componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipsorum verba componi non possunt: ut, Infans, indoctus, innocens, ineptus.

Vel cùm comparantur: ut, { Amans, Amantior, Amantissimus. } { Doctus, Doctior, Doctissimus.

Vel cùm tempus significare desinunt: ut,

Expectem qui me nunquam visurus abisti? hoc est, *Qui eo animo discessisti: ut me amplius non videres.*

Nullam mentionem fecit cometarum, nil prætermissurus, si quid explorati haberet: id est, *ità affectus, ut non prætermitteret.*

Amandus est doctissimus quisque: id est, *dignus est, vel debet amari. Vita laudata:* id est, *laudabilis.*

Ejicienda est hæc mollities animi: id est, *debet ejici.*

Participia præsentis temporis fiunt nomina.

Participia præsentis temporis non rarò fiunt substantiva nomina. Modò in masculino genere; ut, Oriens, occidens, profluens, confluens: Modò in fœminino: ut, Consonans, continens. Modò in neutro: ut, Contingens, accidens, antecedens, consequens: Modò in communi genere, pro verbalibus in *tor* vel *trix*: ut, Appetens, diligens, sitiens, indulgens.

Animans, modò fœmininum, modò neutrum reperitur.

¶ DE ADVERBIO.

Adverb.

ADverbium est pars orationis non flexa: quæ adjecta verbo sensum ejus perficit atque explanat.

Explanat etiam interdum & nomen: ut, *Homo egregiè impudens. Nè parùm sis leno. Nimium philosophus.* Aliquoties & Adverbium: ut, *Parùm honestè se gerit.*

ACCIDENTIA ADVERBIO.

Adverbio accidentia.

Adverbio accidunt, Significatio, Comparatio, Species, Figura.

Significationis varietas ex verborum circumstantiis colligenda est.

In

In loco ſignificant, Hîc, illîc, iſtîc, intus, foris, uſquam, nuſquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utrobique, ubivis, ubi, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, ſicubi, inibi, ibidem, inferiùs, ſuperiùs. Loci.

Ad locum reſpiciunt, Huc, illùc, iſtûc, intrò, aliò, quò, aliquò, nequò, quoquò, ſiquò, eò, eódem, quólibet, quóvis, quócunque, foràs, hórſum, aliorſum, dextrorſum, ſiniſtrorſum, ſurſum, deorſûm, utróque, neutrò, quoquoverſum. Ad locum ſignificantia.

A loco denotant, Hinc, illinc, iſtinc, intus, foris, indè, undè, aliundè, alicunde, ſicunde, necunde, indidem, undelibet, undevis, undecunque, ſupernè, infernè, cœlitus, funditus. A loco ſignificantia.

Denique per locum, innuunt, Hàc, illàc, iſtàc, quacunque, eâ, eádem, aliâ, aliquâ, ſiquà, nequà, quaquá. Per locum ſignificantia.

Adverbia temporis ſunt, Dum, quum, quando, aliquando, quamdiu, dudum, quamdudum, jamdudum, quampridem, jampridem, uſque, quouſque, toties, quoties, aliquoties, heri, hodie, cras, pridie, poſtridie, perendie, manè, veſperi, nudiuſtertius, nudiuſquartus, nudiuſquintus, nudiuſſextus, &c. Diu, noctu, interdiu, nunc, jam, nuper, aliàs, olim, item, pridem, tantiſper, pauliſper, parumper, ſæpe, rarò, ſubinde, identidem, plerumque, quotidie, quotannis, nunquam, unquam, adhuc, etiam pro adhuc, hactenus, in-dies, in-horas, ut primùm, quum-primùm, ſimulac, ſimulatque. Temporis adverbia.

Uſque temporis & loci adverbium eſt: ut, *Uſque ſub obſcurum noctis. Ab Æthiopia eſt uſque hæc.* Eſt & ubi pro ſemper, aut continuè ponitur: ut, *Uſque metu micuêre ſinus.* Uſque

Adverbia numeri: ut, Semel, bis, ter, quater, quinquies, ſexies, ſepties, vigeſies, vel vicies, trigeſies, vel tricies, quadragies, quinquagies, ſexagies, ſeptuagies, octogies, centies, millies, infinities. Numeri.

Ordinis ſunt, Indè, deinde, hinc, dehinc, deinceps, noviſſimò, imprimis, poſtremò, primùm, jamprimum, denique, demum, tandem, ad-ſummúm. Ordinis.

Adver-

Interrogandi. Adverbia Interrogandi ſunt, Cur, quamobrem, quare, quomodo, ecquid, quin *pro* cùr non, num, quid ita, quò, unde, quantúm?

Vocandi. Vocandi ſunt, Heus, ô, eho, & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia.

Negandi. Negandi: ut, Haud, non, minimè, nequaquam, ne *pro* non, & ſimilia.

Affirmandi. Affirmandi: ut, Etiam, ſic, quidni, ſanè, prorſus, nempe, nimirum, certè, profectò, adeò, planè, ſcilicet.

Jurandi. Jurandi: ut, Hercle, mehercle, medius-fidius, Dius-fidius. Pol, ædepol, Caſtor, ecaſtor.

Hortandi. Hortandi: ut, Agè, ſodes, ſultis, amabò, agedum, ehodum, eia, agité.

Prohibendi. Prohibendi: ut, Nè, non.

Optandi. Optandi: ut, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô

Excludendi. Excludendi: ut, Modò, dummodo, tantummodo, ſolummodo, tantùm, ſolùm, duntaxat, demum.

Congregandi. Congregandi: ut, Simul, unà, pariter, populatim, univerſim, conjunctim, &c.

Segregandi. Segregandi: ut, Seorſim, gregatim, egregiè, nominatim, viritim, oppidatim, vicatim, privatim, ſpeciatim, bifariam, trifariam, omnifariam, plurifariam, oſtiatim.

Diverſitatis. Diverſitatis: ut, Aliter, ſecus.

Eligendi. Eligendi: ut, Potiùs, potiſſimùm, imò, ſatiús.

Intendendi. Intendendi: ut, Valdè, nimis, nimiùm, immodicè, impendiò, impensè, prorſus, penitus, funditus, radicitus, omnino.

Remittendi. Remittendi: ut, Vix, ægrè, paulatim, ſenſim, pedetentim.

Concedentis. Concedentis: ut, Licèt, eſtò, demùs, ſit-ita, ſit-ſanè.

Negatæ ſolitudinis. Negatæ ſolitudinis: ut, Non ſolùm, non tantùm, non modò, nedum.

Qualitatis. Qualitatis: ut, Doctè, pulchrè, fortiter, graviter.

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, minimè, maximè, ſummùm, ad-ſummùm, & ſimilia.

Comparandi. Comparandi: ut, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè, minimè, æquè.

Rei

Rei non peractæ: ut, Ferme, ferè, propè, propemodum, tantùm, tantùm non, modò non. Rei non peractæ.

Demonſtrandi: ut, En, ecce, ſic, ut cùm dicimus, *Sic ſcribito.* Demonſtrandi.

Explanandi: ut, Id eſt, hoc eſt, quaſi dicas, putà, utputa, utpote. Explanandi.

Dubitandi: ut, Forſan, forſitan, fortaſſis, fortaſſe. Dubitandi.

Eventûs: ut, Fortè, casù, forte-fortuná. Eventûs.

Similitudinis: ut, Sic, ſicut, ſicuti, ità, item, itidem, tanquam, quaſi, ceu, utì, velut, veluti. Similitudinis.

COMPARATIO.

Adverbia à nominibus adjectivis nata, & comparantur, & regunt caſus comparativi & ſuperlativi: ut, Doctè, doctiùs illo, doctiſſimè omnium: ſimiliter Bene, meliùs, optimè, Malè, pejùs, peſſimè: etiam Sæpe, ſæpiùs, ſæpiſſimè: Nuper, nuperrimè, & ſimilia. Comparatio.

SPECIES.

Species eſt duplex, Principalis, quæ ex ſe originem habet: ut *Herì, cras.* Species adverbiorum.

Derivativa eſt eorum, quæ nata ſunt aliunde: ut *Furtim, à furor: Strictim, à ſtringo: Humaniter, ab humanus.*

Aliquando neutra adjectiva induunt formam adverbiorum, ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Recèns, pro recenter: Torvùm, pro torvé. Nomina fiunt adverb.

FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: ſimplex, ut Prudenter; Compoſita, ut Imprudenter.

¶ DE CONJUNCTIONE.

CONjunctio eſt pars orationis, quæ ſententiarum clauſulas aptè connectit.

ACCIDENTIA CONJUNCTIONI.

Conjunctioni accidunt, Figura, Poteſtas, & Ordo. Accidentia Conjunct.

FIGURA.

FIGURA.

Figura. Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut nam: Compoſita, ut namque.

POTESTAS.

Poteſtas. Poteſtas, id eſt, ſignificatio, eſt varia: Aliæ enim è conjunctionibus Copulativæ ſunt: ut, Et, ac,que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, itidem, cùm, & tum.

Tum. Tum item geminatum: ut, *Vir tum probus, tum eruditus.* Huc ſpectant & his contrariæ: ut, Nec,neque,neu, neve.

Suſpenſivæ. Hæ quatuor ſequentes, Et, que, nec, neque, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur, quòd aliud ſemper expectari faciant: ut, *Et fugit, & pugnat. Nec ſapit iſta, nec ſentit.*

Disjunct. Aliæ Disjunctivæ: ut, Aut, vel, ve, ſeu, ſive.

At iſtæ, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur: ut, *Vel ſcribit, vel dictat.*

Diſcretivæ. Aliæ Diſcretivæ: ut, Sed, ſed-enim, at, aſt, atqui, quidem, atque, quoque, ſcilicet, cæterùm, verò, enim-verò, quòd ſi, verùm, porrò, quin.

Rationales ſeu Illativæ. Aliæ Rationales, ſeu Illativæ: ut Ergò, ideò, igitur, itaque, idcirco, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, proinde, propterea, ob-eam-rem, ea-rè: Cicer. *Ea-rè ſtatim ad te Ariſtocritum miſi.*

Cauſales. Aliæ Cauſales, id eſt, quæ rationem præcedentis orationis inferunt: ut, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quòd, quia, quippe, utpote, ſiquidem, quando, quandoquidem, propterea, quòd, quoniam, quatenus, & *pro* quia, ut Virgil. *Audieras & fama fuit: pro* nam, *vel* quia fuit: quò *pro* quia, ut Cicer. *Non quò quicquam deſit, ſed quia valde cupio.*

Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intra Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam, pro* nam *vel* quia.

Perfectivæ. Aliæ Perfectivæ ſeu Abſolutivæ: ut, Utì, quò *pro* ut.

Nè

Nè & ut, pro *nè non*: Terent. *Sed patris vim ut queas ferre.*

Nè, pro *ut non*: Cicero, *Opera datur, judicia nè fiant.*

Aliæ Continuativæ: ut, Si, ſin, ni, niſi. Continuat.

Aliæ Dubitativæ: ut, Nè, an, anne, num, nunquid, utrùm, necne. Dubitat.

Aliæ Adverſativæ: ut, Etſi, quanquam, quamvìs, licèt, tametſi: & aliæ id genus. Adverſat.

Aliæ Redditivæ earundem: ut, Tamen, attamen, ſed tamen, veruntamen. Reddit.

Aliæ Diminutivæ: ut, Saltem, at, certè, vel: ut Cic. *Nè vel latum digitum diſceſſeris.* Diminut.

Aliæ Electivæ: ut, Quàm, ac, atque, ut, quando pro Quàm accipiuntur. Electiv.

Expletivæ: ut, Quidem, equidem, mimirùm, autem, ſcilicet, quoque, nam, profectò, verò, enim-verò, ſed-enim, enim pro *certé*. Expletiv.

Virgil. *Nam quis te, juvenum confidentiſſime, noſtras*
Juſſit adire domos? Ter. *At enim non ſinam.*

Sunt dictiones, quæ nunc adverbia, nunc conjunctiones, nunc præpoſitiones eſſe inveniuntur: ut Cum, quoties caſui jungitur, præpoſitio eſt. Cum.

In genere, Conjunctiones adeò tenui diſcrimine ab adverbiis diſcernuntur, ut quàm ſæpiſſimè confundantur: ut, Quando, proinde, & ſimilia.

ORDO.

Ordo conjunctionum eſt triplex, nempe, Ordo conjunct.

Præpoſitivus: earum ſcilicet, quæ in ſententiarum exordio ponuntur. Præpoſit.

Subjunctivus: earum ſcilicet, quæ ſecundum in clauſula, vel tertium, vel ad ſummum quartum locum occupant. Subjunct.

Communis. Communis.

Ex conjunctionibus hæ imprimis præponi ſolent, Nam, quare, at, aſt, atque, &, aut, vel, nec, neque, ſi, quin, quatenus, ſin, ſeu, ſive, ni, niſi. Præpoſit.

Sub-

Subjunctivæ quæ Encliticæ.

Subjunctivæ verò sunt, Quidem, quoque, autem, verò, enim.

Et tres Encliticæ: ut, Que, ne, ve: sic dictæ, quòd accentum in præcedentem syllabam inclinant: ut,

Horat. *Ludere qui nescit, campestribus abstinet armis:*
Indoctúsque pilæ, discívе, trochívе quiescit.

Sunt & aliæ quoque voces aliquot Encliticæ: ut, Dum, sis, nam, &c.

Communes.

Communes denique dicuntur, quæ indifferenter & præponi & postponi possunt, quales sunt reliquæ ferè omnes, præter prædictas: ut, Equidem, ergo, igitur, saltem, tamen, quanquam, &c.

DE PRÆPOSITIONE.

PRæpositio est pars orationis indeclinabilis, quæ aliis orationis partibus, vel in Compositione, vel in Appositione præponitur.

Appositione: ut, *Christus sedet ad dextram Patris.*

Compositione: ut, *Adactum juramentum adhibendum admonuit.*

Præpositiones postpositæ suis casibus.

Quædam præpositiones postponi suis casibus inveniuntur: ut,

Cum,	ut	Quibuscum.
Tenus,		Pube tenus.
Versus,		Angliam versus.
Usque,		Ad occidentem usque.

ACCIDENTIA PRÆPOSITIONI.

Præpositioni accidit casuum regimen, sive constructio.

Cæterùm in iisdem casibus mira est significationis varietas, quæ non tam regulis, quàm assiduo legendi atque scribendi usu discenda est. Exempli causâ.

Secundùm.

Secundùm, aliud significat cum dico, *Secundùm aurem vulnus accepit*, id est, *juxta aurem*. Aliud verò hic, *Secundùm Deum parentes amandi sunt*, id est, *proximè post Deum*: Aliud in hac oratione, *Secundùm quietem satis mihi felix visus sum*, id est, *in quiete*, vel *inter quietem*.

Præpo-

Præpoſitiones Accuſativum regentes.

Ex præpoſitionibus iſtæ accuſat. caſui adjunguntur.

Ad. *Ad Calendas Græcas.*

Apud. Virg. *At bene apud memores veteris ſtat gratia facti.*

Ante. Hor.—*dicíque beatus*
Ante obitum nemo, ſupremâque funera debet.

Adverſus. *Ne Hercules quidem adverſus duos.*

Cis. *Cis Thameſim ſita eſt Ætonia.*

Citra. } Hor. *Eſt modus in rebus, ſunt certi denique fines,*
Ultra. } *Quos ultra citráque nequit conſiſtere rectum.*

Intra. Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intrà*
Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam.

Extra. Plin. Ma. *Extra omnem ingenii aleam poſitus Cicero.*

Circum. lócale eſt: ut, *Circum montem.*

Circa. *Circa forum. Circa viginti annos.*

Circiter, tempus & numerum ſignificat: ut,
Circiter horam decimam.
Cæſar; *Circiter duo millia deſiderati ſunt.*

Contra. *Nè contra ſtimulum calces.*

Erga. *Princeps erga populum clemens.*

Inter. Hor. *Multa cadunt inter calicem ſupremâque labra.*

Infra. Terent. *Quem ego infra omnes, infimum eſſe puto.*

Supra. Saluſt. *Dux hoſtium cum exercitu ſupra caput eſt;*

Juxta. Ter. *Cum lucubrando juxta ancillas lanam faceres.*

Ob. *Fœda mors ob oculos verſabatur.*

Per. Hor. *Impiger extremos currit mercator ad Indos,*
Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per ſaxa, per ignes.

Prope. *Prope urbem. Prope mortem.*

Præter. Terent. *Ita fugias, nè præter caſam.*

Propter. *Aliquid mali propter vicinum malum.*

Poſt. Hor. *O cives, cives, quærenda pecunia primùm eſt;*
Virtus poſt nummos.

Penes. Ovid. *Me penes eſt unum vaſti cuſtodia mundi.*

Trans. Hor. *Cœlum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt.*

Præpoſitiones Ablativum regentes.

A. Terent. *A me nulla tibi orta eſt injuria.*

Ab. Hæc vocalibus præponitur, Mimus. *Ab alio expectes, alteri quod feceris.*

Abs. Terent. *Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere, cùm opus eſt, gaudeas.*

Abſque. Terent. *Abſque eo eſſet. Abſque pecunia miſerè vivitur.*

Cum. Mimus. *Damnum appellandum eſt, cum mala fama lucrum.*

Clam. *Clam patre.* Et Plautus. *Clam patrem.*

Coram. *Coram Senatu res acta eſt.*

De. *Sophiſtæ rixantur de lana caprina.*

E. *Qui falſum teſtimonium dixiſſe convictus erat, è ſaxo Tarpeio dejiciebatur.*

Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges natæ ſunt.*

Pro. Mimus. *Comes facundus in via pro vehiculo eſt.*

Præ. Terent. *Huic aliquid præ manu dederis.*

Sine. Idem. *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*

Tenus. Virg.—*capulóque tenus ferrum impulit ira.*

Præpoſitiones utrique caſui ſervientes.

Hæ quatuor utrumque caſum exigunt ſed diversâ ferè ſignificatione.

In. Terent. *In tempore veni, quod omnium rerum eſt primum:* ſine motu.

Ovidius. *Inque domos ſuperas ſcandere cura fuit:* motum quodammodo innuit.

Sub. Vir. *Sub lucem expertant calathis:* i.e. *paulò ante lucem.*

Idem.——*vaſto vidiſſe ſub antro.*

Super. Virg. *Super ripas Tiberis. Fronde ſuper viridi.*

Subter. *Subter terram.* Virg. *Denſa ſubter teſtudine caſus.*

Præpoſitiones nunquam extra compoſitionem repertæ.

Sunt & Præpoſitiones, quæ nunquam extra compoſitionem inveniuntur: nimirùm,

Am,	ut	Ambio:	Re,	ut	Recipio:
Di,		Diduco:	Se,		Sepono:
Dis,		Diſtraho:	Con,		Condono.

Con-

Con verò, quoties cum dictione à vocali incipiente componitur, amittit *n*: ut, Coagmento, coemo, coinquino, cooperio.

DE INTERJECTIONE.

INterjectio est pars orationis, quæ sub inconditâ voce subitò prorumpentem animi affectum demonstrat.

Tot autem sunt interjectionum significationes, quot animi perturbati sunt motus.

Exultantis, ut, Evax, vah. Plaut. *Evax, jurgio tandem uxorem abegi.*

Dolentis, ut, Heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah. Terent. *I intro, hoi, hei.* Virg. *O dolor atque decus magnum!*

Timentis, ut, Hei, atat. Terent. *Hei, vereor ne quid Andria apportet mali.*

Admirantis: ut, Papæ. Ter. *Papæ, nova figura oris.*

Vitantis: ut, Apage, Apagésis. Terent. *Apagésis, egon, formidolosus?*

Laudantis: ut Euge. Mar. *Citò, nequiter, euge beate.*

Vocantis: ut, Eho, ho, io, Terent. *Oh, qui vocáris?*

Deridentis: ut, Hui. Ter. *Hui, tu mihi illam laudas?*

Ex improviso aliquid deprehendentis: ut, Atat, Ter. *Atat, data hercle mihi sunt verba.*

Exclamantis: ut, Oh, proh. *Proh nefas.* Seneca. *Oh paupertas felix!*

Imprecantis: ut, Malùm, væ malùm. Ter. *Quid hoc (malùm) infelicitatis est?*

Ridentis: ut, Ha, ha, he. Terent. *Ha, ha, he, defessa jam misera sum te ridendo.*

Silentium injungentis: ut, Au. Terent. *Au, ne comparandus hic quidem ad illum est.*

Illud hic observandum est, nomina quoque & verba quandoq; interjectionis loco poni: ut apud Virgil. *Navibus (infandùm) amissis.* Cicer. *Sed amabò te cura.* Imò quævis orationis pars, affectum animi inconditum significans, interjectionis vice fungitur. Aliæ partes fiunt interjectiones.

Atque hæc quidem de octo orationis partium Etymologia, quamlibet crassâ (quod aiunt) Minervâ tradita sunt pueris, tantisper dum ordinariis in ludo operis ac pensis sub ferula defunguntur, abundè sufficere arbitramur. Quod si cui tamen allubescit quicquam his altiùs exactiúsque pervestigare, hunc ad Grammaticorum volvenda perscrutandáque opera relegandum censemus. Quorum cùm magnus sit numerus, & quidem egregiè doctorum, nullum tamen novimus, qui vel propter eruditionis ac doctrinæ præstantiam, vel propter præcipiendi claritatem elegantiámque, Linacro nostro comparari posse videatur, nedum præponi.

DE CONSTRUCTIONE octo partium orationis.

ATque de octo quidem orationis partibus earúmque formis, quatenus ad Etymologiam attinet, hactenus dictum esto: deinceps de eisdem, quatenus ad Syntaxim, quæ constructio dicitur, agemus.

Constructio quid sit.

Est igitur Syntaxis debita partium orationis inter se compositio connexióque, juxta rectam Grammatices rationem.

Ea verò est, quâ veterum probatissimi, tum in scribendo, tum in loquendo, sunt usi.

Concordantiæ Grammaticæ.

Cæterùm, priusquam de partium orationis structura singulatim pertractemus, quædam in genere de tribus Grammaticæ concordantiis sunt paucis edisserenda.

¶ CONCORDANTIA Nominativi & Verbi.

Concordantia prima.

VErbum personale cohæret cùm nominativo numero & personâ: ut,

Nunquam sera [b] est ad bonos mores [a] via.

[a] Fortuna nunquam perpetuò [b] est bona.

Nomi-

Nominativus primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ rariſſimè exprimitur, niſi cauſâ diſcretionis; ut, [a] *Vos* [b] *damnaſtis*; quaſi dicat, *præterea nemo*: aut emphaſis gratiâ, ut Ter. [a] *Tu* [b] *es patronus*, [a] *tu pater*, *ſi* [b] *deſeris* [a] *tu*, *perimus*; quaſi dicat, *præcipuè*, *& præ aliis tu patronus es.* Ovid. [a] *Tu dominus*, [a] *Tu vir*, [a] *tu mihi frater* [b] *eris.*

In verbis, quorum ſignificatio ad homines tantùm pertinet, tertiæ perſonæ nominativus ſæpe ſubauditur; ut, Eſt, fertur, dicunt, ferunt, aiunt, prædicant, clamitant, & in ſimilibus: ut,

Terentius. [b] *Fertur atrocia flagitia deſignaſſe.*

Ovid. *Téque* [b] *ferunt iræ pœnituiſſe tuæ.*

Non ſemper vox caſualis eſt verbo nominativus, ſed aliquando verbum infinitum; ut Plaut. [a] *Mentiri non* [b] *eſt meum*: Aliquando oratio; ut, Verbum infinitum nominativus verbo.

Ovid. *Adde quòd* [a] *ingenuas didiciſſe fideliter artes*
[b] *Emollit mores, nec ſinit eſſe feros.*

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo; ut, [a] *Partim virorum* [b] *cecidêrunt in bello.* [a] *Partim ſignorum* [b] *ſunt combuſta.*

EXCEPTIO PRIMA.

Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accuſativum ante ſe ſtatuunt; ut, [a] *Te* [b] *rediiſſe incolumem gaudeo.* [a] *Te fabulam* [b] *agere, volo.* Accuſativus ante verbum infinit.

Reſolvi poteſt hic modus per *quòd* & *ut*, ad hunc modum; [a] *Quòd tu* [b] *rediiſti incolumis, gaudeo.* [a] *Ut tu fabulam* [b] *agas, volo*

Verbum inter duos nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum, cum alterutro convenire poteſt; ut,

Terent. *Amantium iræ amoris* [a] *redintegratio* [b] *eſt.*

Ovid.—*quid enim niſi* [a] *vota* [b] *ſuperſunt?*

Idem. *Pectora percuſſit, pectus quoque* [a] *robora* [b] *fiunt.*

Virgilius—*nihil hic niſi* [a] *carmina* [b] *deſunt.*

Impersonalia præcedentem nominativum non habent; ut, *Tædet me vitæ. Pertæſum eſt conjugii*: de quibus ſuo loco. Excep. 1.

Nomen multitudinis ſingulare quandoq; verbo plurali jungitur: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *abiere.* [a] *Uterque* [b] *deludiuntur dolis.*

¶ CONCORDANTIA *Subſtantivi & Adjectivi.*

Secunda concordantia.

ADjectivum cum ſubſtantivo genere, numero & caſu conſentit: ut, Juven. [b] *Rara* [a] *avis in terris,* [b] *nigróque ſimillima* [a] *cygno.*

Ad eundem modum participia & pronomina ſubſtantivis adnectuntur: ut,

Ovidius. *Donec eris felix multos numerabis amicos;*
Nullus ad [b] *amiſſas ibit amicus* [a] *opes.*

Seneca. *Non* [b] *hoc primum* [a] *pectora* [a] *vulnus* [b] *mea ſenſerunt; graviora tuli.*

Nota. Aliquando oratio ſupplet locum ſubſtantivi: ut, [b] *Audito* [a] *regem Doroberniam proficiſci.*

¶ CONCORDANTIA *Relativi & Antecedentis.*

Tertia concordantia.

RElativum cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, & perſonâ: ut, ——[a] *vir bonus eſt quis?* [b] *Qui conſulta patrum,* [b] *qui leges juráque ſervat.*

Nota. Nec unica vox ſolùm, ſed interdum etiam oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut, Terent. [a] *In tempore ad eam veni* [b] *quod omnium rerum eſt primum.*

Relativum inter duo antecedentia diverſorum generum collocatum, nunc cum priore convenit; ut, Valerius Maximus, *Senatus aſſiduam ſtationem eo* [a] *loci peragebat,* [b] *qui hodie Senaculum appellatur.*

Non procul ab eo [a] *flumine,* [b] *quod Saliam vocant.*

Cicer. *Propiùs à terra Jovis* [a] *ſtella fertur* [b] *quæ Phaëton dicitur.*

Nunc cum poſteriore: ut, *Homines tuentur illum globum,* [b] *quæ* [a] *terra dicitur.*

Eſt locus in carcere, [b] *quod* [a] *Tullianum appellatur.*

In coitu Lunæ, [b] *quod* [a] *interlunium vocant.*

Alii

Aliquando relativum, aliquando & nomen adjectivum respondet primitivo, quod in possessivo subintelligitur: ut Terentius. *Omnes omnia bona dicere, & laudare fortunas* [a] *meas*, [b] *qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum.* Ovid.— [a] *nostros vidisti* [b] *flentis ocellos.*

Quoties nullus nominativus interseritur inter relativum & verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus: ut, Boët. *Felix,* [a] *qui* [b] *potuit boni Fontem visere lucidum.* Casus relativi.

At si nominativus relativo & verbo interponatur, relativum regitur à verbo, aut ab alia dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur: ut Ovid. *Gratia ab officio,* [b] *quod mora* [a] *tardat, abest.* Virg. [b] *Cujus* [a] *numen adoro.* [b] *Quorum* [a] *optimum ego habeo.* [b] *Cui* [a] *similem non vidi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *dignum te judicavi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *meliùs nemo scribit.* [b] *Quem* [a] *videndo obstupuit. Lego Virgilium præ* [b] *quo cæteri* [a] *poetæ sordent.*

Substantivorum constructio.

QUum duo substantiva diversæ significationis sic concurrunt, ut posterius à priore possideri quodammodo videatur, tum posterius in genitivo ponitur: ut, Juv. *Crescit* [a] *amor* [b] *nummi quantum ipsa pecunia crescit. Rex* [a] *pater* [b] *patriæ.* [a] *Arma* [b] *Achillis.* [a] *Cultor* [b] *agri.* Genitivus substantivi.

Proinde hic genitivus sæpissime in adjectivum possessivum mutatur: ut, [b] *Patris* [a] *domus,* [b] *Paterna* [a] *domus,* [b] *Heri* [a] *filius,* [b] *Herilis* [a] *filius.* Est etiam ubi in dativum vertitur: ut, Luc. de Cat. [b] *Urbi* [a] *pater est,* [b] *urbique* [a] *maritus.* [a] *Herus* [b] *tibi,* [b] *mihi* [a] *pater.* Variatio substantivi in adjectivum possessivum.

EXCEPTIO.

Excipiuntur quæ in eodem casu per appositionem connectuntur: ut Ovid. *Effodiuntur* [a] *opes* [b] *irritamenta malorum.* Virg. *Ignavum* [a] *fucos* [b] *pecus à præsepibus arcent.* Appositio.

Adjectivum in neutro genere absolutè, hoc est, absque substantivo positum, aliquando genitivum postulat: ut, [a] *Paululum* [b] *pecuniæ.* [a] *Hoc* [b] *noctis.* Catul. *Non videmus* [a] *id* [b] *manticæ, quod in tergo est.*

Juvenal. [a] *Quantum quisque sua* [b] *nummorum servat in arca,* [a] *Tantum habet &* [b] *fidei.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantùm, nempe priore substantivo per Eclipsim subaudito; ut in hujusmodi locutionibus;

Terentius. *Ubi ad* [b] *Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram. Ventum erat ad* [b] *Vestæ:* Utrobique subauditur [a] *templum.* Virg. [b] *Hectoris Andromache:* subauditur [a] *uxor.* Idem; *Deiphobe* [b] *Glauci:* subauditur [a] *filia.* Terent. [b] *Hujus video Byrrhiam:* subaudi [a] *servum.*

LAUS ET VITUPERIUM.

Laus & vituperium rei variis modis effertur, at frequentiùs in ablativo, vel genitivo; ut, [a] *Vir* [b] *nullâ fide.* Ovid. [b] *Ingenui vultûs* [a] *puer, ingenuique pudoris.*

OPUS ET USUS.

Opus & usus ablativum exigunt; ut Cicero. [b] *Authoritate tuâ nobis* [a] *opus est.* Gellius. *Pecuniam* [b] *qua sibi nihil esset* [a] *usus, ab iis quibus sciret usui esse non accepit.*

Opus adjectivè.

Opus autem adjectivè pro necessarius quandoque poni videtur, variéque construitur; ut,

Cicero. *Dux* [b] *nobis & author* [a] *opus est.*

Idē; *Dicis nummos* [b] *mihi* [a] *opus esse ad apparatum triumphi*

Terentius. *Alia* [b] *quæ* [a] *opus sunt para.*

Cicero. *Sulpitii operam intelligo ex tuis literis,* [b] *tibi multùm* [a] *opus non fuisse.*

Adjectivorum Constructio.

GENITIVUS.

Adjectivorum constructio.

ADjectiva, quæ desiderium, notitiam, memoriam, atque iis contraria significant, genitivum adsciscunt; ut,

Plinius. *Est natura hominum* [b] *novitatis* [a] *avida.*

Virg. *Mens* [b] *futuri* [a] *præscia.* Idē. [a] *Memor esto brevis* [b] *ævi.*

Ter. [a] *Imperitos* [b] *rerum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illicis.*

Silius. *Non sum* [b] *animi* [a] *dubius, sed* [a] *devius* [b] *æqui.*

Cicero. *Græcarum* [b] *literarum* [a] *rudis.*

Adjectiva

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam in genitivum ferun- Verbalia in ax.
tur; ut, [a] *Audax* [b] *ingenii.* Ovid. *Tempus* [a] *edax* [b] *rerum.* Sen. *Virtus eſt* [b] *vitiorum* [a] *fugax.* Hor. [b] *Utilium* [a] *ſagax.* Idem; [b] *Propoſiti* [a] *tenax.* Virg. *Tam* [b] *ficti pravíque* [a] *tenax, quàm nuncia veri.* Plaut. [b] *Pecuniarum* [a] *petax,* &c.

Ingens præterea adjectivorum turba nullis certis regulis obſtricta, caſum patrium poſtulat. Quorum farraginem ſatis quidem amplam congeſſerunt Linacrus & Deſpauterius. Tu vero crebrâ lectione ea tibi reddes admodum familiaria.

Nomina partitiva, aut partitivè poſita, interrogativa quædam, & certa numeralia, genitivo, à quo & genus mutuantur, gaudent; ut Cicero, *Quanquam te, Marce fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, ídque Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis inſtitutíſque philoſophiæ, propter ſummam & doctoris authoritatem & urbis;* [b] *quorum* [a] *alter te ſcientiâ augere poteſt, altera exemplis.*

[a] *Utrum* [b] *horum mavis accipe.*

Ovid. [a] *quiſquis fuit ille* [b] *Deorum.*

Terent. *An* [a] *quiſquam* [b] *hominum eſt æquè miſer, ut ego?*

Virgilius—[b] *divûm promittere* [a] *nemo Auderet.*

[a] *Tres* [b] *fratrum.* [a] *Quatuor* [b] *judicum.* [b] *Sapientum* [a] *octavus quis fuerit, nondum conſtat.*

[a] *Primus* [b] *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*

In alio tamen ſenſu ablativum exigunt cum præpoſitione; ut, [a] *Primus* [b] *ab Hercule.* [a] *Tertius* [b] *ab Æneâ.*

In alio vero ſenſu dativum; ut Virg.—[b] *Nulli pietate* [a] *ſecundus.*

Uſurpantur autem & cum his præpoſitionibus, E, de, ex, inter, ante; ut Ovid. *Eſt deus* [b] *è vobis* [a] *alter.* Idem. [a] *Solus* [b] *de ſuperis.* Virg. [a] *Primus* [b] *inter omnes.* Idem. [a] *Primus ibi* [b] *ante omnes, magnâ comitante catervâ, Laocoon ardens ſumma decurrit ab arce.*

Interrogativum & ejus redditivum ejuſdem caſus & Interrog. temporis erunt; ut [a] *Quarum rerum nulla eſt ſatietas?* 84.
[b] *Divitiarum. Quid rerum nunc* [a] *geritur in Anglia?* [b] *Conſulitur de religione.*

Fallit hæc regula, quoties interrogatio fit per Cujus, ja, jum: ut [a] *Cujum pecus?* [b] *Laniorum.* Aut per dictionem variæ Syntaxeos: ut, [a] *Furtine accusas, an homicidii?* [b] *Utroque.*

Fallit denique cùm per possessiva, Meus, tuus, suus, &c. respondendum est: ut, [a] *Cujus est hic codex?* [b] *Meus.*

Comparativa, & superlativa.

Comparativa & superlativa, accepta partitivè, genitivum, unde & genus sortiuntur, exigunt.

Comparativum autem ad duo, superlativum ad plura refertur: ut, [b] *Manuum* [a] *fortior est dextra.* [b] *Digitorum medius est* [a] *longissimus.* Accipiuntur autem partitivè, cùm per E, ex, aut inter exponuntur: ut, *Virgilius* [b] *Poetarum* [a] *doctissimus:* id est, [b] *ex poetis*, vel [b] *inter poetas.*

Comparativorum Const.

Comparativa cùm exponuntur per *quàm* ablativum adsciscunt: ut, Horat. [a] *Vilius argentum est* [b] *auro*, [b] *virtutibus aurum*, id est, *quàm aurum, quàm virtutes.* Adsciscunt & alterum ablativum, qui mensuram excessûs significat; ut,

Cicer. [b] *Quanto* [a] *doctior es*, [b] *tanto te geras* [a] *submissiùs.*

Tanto, quanto, multo, longè ætate, natu, utrique gradui apponuntur, ut Catul. [b] *Tanto tu* [a] *pessimus omnium poeta*, [b] *Quanto tu* [a] *optimus omnium patronus.*

Eras. *Nocturnæ lucubrationes* [b] *longè* [a] *periculosissimæ habentur.* [b] *Longè cæteris* [a] *peritior es, sed non* [b] *multo* [a] *melior tamen.* Juven. *Omne animi vitium* [b] *tanto* [a] *conspectius in se crimen habet*, [b] *quanto* [a] *major, qui peccat habetur.* [a] *Major &* [a] *maximus* [b] *ætate.* [a] *Major &* [a] *maximus* [b] *natu.*

DATIVUS.

Commodum incommodum, &c.

Adjectiva quibus commodum, incommodum, similitudo, dissimilitudo, voluptas, submissio, aut relatio ad aliquid significatur, in dativum transeunt: ut Virgilius, *Sis* [a] *bonus, O,* [a] *felixque* [b] *tuis.*

Martial. *Turba* [a] *gravis* [b] *paci placidæq;* [a] *inimica* [b] *quieti.* *Est* [a] *finitimus* [b] *oratori poeta.* Ovid. *Qui color albus erat, nunc est* [a] *contrarius* [b] *albo.*

Martial. [a] *Jucundus* [b] *amicis.* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *supplex.*

Horat.

Horat. *Si facis ut* [b] *patriæ ſit* [a] *idoneus,* [a] *utilis* [b] *agro.*

Huc referuntur nomina ex Con præpoſitione compoſita: ut Contubernalis, commilito, conſervus, cognatus, &c. Compoſita cum Con.

Quædam ex his quæ ſimilitudinem ſignificant, etiam genitivo gaudent: ut, Varia conſtructio.

Lucanus. *Quem metuis,* [a] *par* [b] *hujus erat.*

Terentius. *Patres æquum eſſe cenſent, nos jamjam à pueris illico naſci ſenes, neque illarum* [a] *affines eſſe* [b] *rerum quas fert adoleſcentia.*

Idem. [b] *Domini* [a] *ſimilis es.* Auſon. *Mens* [a] *conſcia* [b] *recti.*

Virgilius. *Præterea regina* [b] *tui* [a] *fidiſſima, dextrâ*
Occidit ipſa ſuâ.

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis caſibus ſerviunt: ut Cicero. [a] *Commune* [b] *animantium omnium eſt conjunctionis appetitus, procreandi causâ. Mors* [b] *omnibus* [a] *communis. Hoc* [b] *mihi tecum* [a] *commune eſt.* Communis, alienus, immunis, variis caſib. ſerv.

Saluſt. *Non* [a] *aliena* [b] *conſilii.* Sen. [a] *Alienus* [b] *ambitioni.*

Cicero. *Non* [a] *alienus* [b] *à Scævolæ ſtudiis.*

Ovid. *Vobis* [a] *immunibus hujus Eſſe* [b] *mali dabitur.*

Plinius. *Caprificus* [b] *omnibus* [a] *immunis eſt.*

[a] *Immunes* [b] *ab illis malis ſumus.*

Natus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus, interdum etiam accuſativo cum præpoſitione adjunguntur: ut Cic. [a] *Natus* [b] *ad gloriam.*

Verbalia in *bilis* accepta paſſivè, ut & participia, ſeu potiùs participialia in *dus,* dativo adjecto gaudent: ut In bilis & dus.

Mar. *O* [b] *mihi poſt nullos Juli* [a] *memorande ſodales,*

Statius.—*nulli* [a] *penetrabilis* [b] *aſtro Lucus erat.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Magnitudinis menſura ſubjicitur adjectivis in accuſativo: ut, *Gnomen ſeptem* [b] *pedes* [a] *longus, umbram non ampliùs quatuor* [b] *pedes* [a] *longam reddit.* Magnit. menſura.

Interdum & in Ablativo: ut,

Columella. *Fons* [a] *latus* [b] *pedibus tribus,* [a] *altus* [b] *triginta.*

Inter-

Interdum etiam & genitivo; ut Columel. *In morem horti areas,* [a] *latas* [b] *pedum denûm,* [a] *longas* [b] *pedum quinquagenûm facito.*

ABLATIVUS.

Copia & inopia.

Adjectiva, quæ ad copiam egeſtatémve pertinent, interdum ablativo, interdum & genitivo gaudent; ut Plaut. *Amor &* [b] *melle & felle eſt* [a] *fœcundiſſimus.*
Horat. [a] *Dives* [b] *agris,* [a] *dives poſitis in fœnore* [b] *nummis.*
Virgilius. *At feſſæ multa referunt ſe nocte minores, Crura* [b] *thymo* [a] *plena.*
Idem. *Quæ regio in terris noſtri non* [a] *plena* [b] *laboris?*
Idem. [a] *Dives* [b] *opum,* [a] *dives pictai* [b] *veſtis, & auri.*
Perſius. *O curvæ in terras animæ, &* [b] *cœleſtium* [a] *inanes!*
[a] *Expers* [b] *fraudis.* [b] *Gratiâ* [a] *beatus.*

Diverſitas.

Nomina diverſitatis ablativum ſibi cum præpoſitione ſubjiciunt; ut, Virg. [a] *Alter* [b] *ab illo.* [a] *Aliud* [b] *ab hoc,* [a] *Diverſus* [b] *ab iſto.*

Nonnunquam etiam dativum; ut, [b] *Huic* [a] *diverſum.*

Cauſa.

Adjectiva regunt ablativum ſignificantem cauſam; ut, [a] *Pallidus* [b] *irâ.* [a] *Incurvus* [b] *ſenectute.* [a] *Livida* [b] *armis brachia.* [a] *Trepidus* [b] *morte futurâ.*

Modus rei.

Forma vel modus rei adjicitur nominibus in ablativo; ut, *Facies miris* [b] *modis* [a] *pallida.* [b] *Nomine* [a] *Grammaticus,* [b] *re* [a] *barbarus.*
Cicero. *Sum tibi* [b] *naturâ* [a] *parens,* [a] *præceptor* [b] *conſiliis.*
Virgilius. [a] *Trojanus* [b] *origine Cæſar.* [b] *Spe* [a] *dives,* [b] *re* [a] *pauper.* [a] *Syrus* [b] *natione.*

Dignus, &c.

Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, auferendi caſum adjectum volunt; ut,
Terent. [a] *Dignus es* [b] *odio. Qui filium haberem tali* [b] *ingenio* [a] *præditum.* Virg. *Atque* [b] *oculis* [a] *capti fodêre cubilia talpæ.* Idem. [b] *Sorte tuâ* [a] *contentus abi.*

Horum nonnulla genitivum interdum vendicant: ut Ovid. *Militia eſt* [b] *operis altera* [a] *digna tui.*
Virgilius. *Deſcendam magnorum haudquaquam* [a] *indignus* [b] *avorum.*

PRO-

¶ Pronominum Conſtructio.

MEi, tui, ſui, noſtri, veſtri, genitivi primitivorum ponuntur cùm paſſio ſignificatur: ut, Primitiva.

anguet [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tui.*

Ovi. [a] *Párſq;* [b] *tui latitat corpore clauſa meo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtri.*

Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, adjiciuntur cum actio vel poſſeſſio rei denotatur: ut, *Favet* [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tuo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *noſtra*, id eſt, *quam nos poſſidemus.* Derivativa.

Noſtrûm & veſtrûm genitivi ſequuntur diſtributiva, partitiva, comparativa, & ſuperlativa: ut; [a] *Unuſquiſque* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Nemo* [b] *noſtrûm. Ne* [a] *cui* [b] *veſtrûm ſit mirum.* [a] *Major* [b] *veſtrûm.* [a] *Maximus natu* [b] *noſtrûm.*

Hæc poſſeſſiva, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, & veſter, hos genitivos poſt ſe recipiunt, Ipſius, ſolius, unius, duorum, trium, &c. Omnium, plurium, paucorum, cujuſque; & genitivos participiorum, quæ ad genitivum primitivi in poſſeſſivo incluſum referuntur: ut, Poſſeſſiva.

Ex [a] *tuo* [b] *ipſius animo conjecturam feceris.*

Cic. *Dico* [a] *meâ* [b] *unius operâ Rempublicam eſſe liberatam.*

Idem. [a] *Meum* [b] *ſolius peccatum corrigi non poteſt.*

Eraſ. [a] *Noſter* [b] *duorũ eventus oſtendat, utra gens ſit melior.*

In [a] *ſua* [b] *cujúſq; laude præſtantior.* [a] *Noſtra* [b] *omniũ memoria*

Brut. ad Cic. [a] *Veſtris* [b] *paucorum reſpondet laudibus.*

Hor.— *ſcripta Cùm* [a] *mea nemo legat, vulgo recitare* [b] *timentis.*

Sui & Suus reciproca ſunt, hoc eſt, ſemper reflectuntur ad id quod præceſſit in eadem oratione; ut, [a] *Petrus nimium admiratur* [b] *ſe. Parcit erroribus* [b] *ſuis.* Aut annexa per copulam; ut, *Magnopere* [a] *Petrus rogat, nè* [b] *ſe deſeras.* Sui & ſuus reciproca.

Ipſe ex pronominibus ſolum trium perſonarum ſignificationem repræſentat: ut; Ipſe.

[a] *Ipſe* [b] *vidi,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *videris,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *dixit.*

Et nominibus pariter, ac pronominibus adjungitur; ut, [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ego,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *ille,* [a] *Ipſe* [b] *Hercules.*

Idem, etiam omnibus perſonis jungi poteſt; ut, *Ego* [a] *idem* [b] *adſum.* Idem.

Terent.

Terent. [a] *Idem has nuptias* [b] *perge facere.*
Virgil. [a] *Idem* [b] *jungat vulpes, & mulgeat hircos.*

Demonstrativa hic, ille, iste.

Hæc demonstrativa, Hic, ille, iste, sic distinguuntur: Hic mihi proximum demonstrat; Iste, eum qui apud te est; Ille, eum qui ab utroque remotus est, indicat.

Ille & iste.

Ille, tum usurpatur, cùm ob eminentiam rem quampiam demonstramus: ut, *Alexander ille magnus.* Iste verò ponitur, quando cum contemptu rei alicujus mentionem facimus: ut Terent. *Istum æmulum quoad poteris ab ea pellito.*

Hic & ille.

Hic & ille, cùm ad duo anteposita referuntur, Hic, ad posterius & propius; Ille, ad prius & remotius propriè ac usitatissimè referri debet: ut Col. [a] *Agricolæ contrarium est* [a a] *pastoris propositum:* [b] *ille quam maximè subacto & puro solo gaudet,* [bb] *hic novali graminosoque:* [b] *ille fructum è terra sperat,* [bb] *hic è pecore.*

Est tamen, ubi è diverso pronomen *Hic* ad remotius suppositum referri invenias, & *ille* ad proximius.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

Nominativus post verbum.

Nominat. utrinque.

VErba substantiva, ut Sum, forem, fio, existo: verba vocandi passiva, ut Nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor; & iis similia, ut Scribor, salutor, habeor, existimor: item verba gestûs, ut Sedeo, dormio, cubo, incedo, curro, utrinque nominativum expetunt: ut, [b] *Deus* [a] *est* [b] *summum bonum.*
[b] *Perpusilli* [a] *vocantur* [b] *nani.* [b] *Fides religionis nostræ* [b] *fundamentum* [a] *habetur. Malus* [b] *pastor* [a] *dormit* [b] *supinus.*
Lactantius. [b] *Homo* [a] *incedit* [b] *erectus in cœlum.*

Denique omnia ferè verba post se nominativum habent adjectivi nominis, quod cum suppositi verbi casu, genere, & numero concordat: ut,
[a] *Rex* [a] *mandavit* [b] *primus extirpari hæresin.*
[b] *Pii* [a] *orant* [b] *taciti.* [b] *Boni* [a] *discunt* [b] *seduli.*

Infiniti verbi constructio.

Infinitum quoque utrinque eosdem casus habet, præcipuè

cipuè cùm verba optandi, eísque ſimilia accedunt; ut, *Hypocrita cupit* [a] *videri* [b] *juſtus. Hypocrita cupit* [b] *ſe* [a] *videri* [b] *juſtum. Malo* [b] *dives* [a] *eſſe quam haberi. Malo* [b] *me* [b] *divitem eſſe quàm haberi.* Claud. *Vivitur exiguo meliùs; natura beatis* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *eſſe dedit, ſi quis cognoverit uti.* Martial. [b] *Nobis non licet* [a] *eſſe tam* [b] *diſertis*, vel *diſertos.* Terentius. *Expedit* [b] *bonas* [a] *eſſe* [b] *vobis.* Ovidius. *Quo* [b] *mihi commiſſo non licet* [a] *eſſe* [b] *piam.*

Quamvis in his poſtremis exemplis ſubaudiuntur accuſativi ante verba infinita. [b] *Nos* [a] *eſſe* [b] *diſertos.* [b] *Vos* [a] *eſſe* [b] *bonas.* [b] *Me* [a] *eſſe* [b] *piam.*

Genitivus poſt verbum.

SUm genitivum poſtulat, quoties ſignificat poſſeſſionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere: ut Virgilius.— *pecus* [a] *eſt* [b] *Melibœi.* Cicero. [b] *Adoleſcentis* [a] *eſt majores natu revereri.* Virg. [b] *Regum* [a] *eſt Parcere ſubjectis, & debellare ſuperbos:* Sum ſignif. poſſ. gen.

Excipiuntur hi nominativi, Meum, tuum, ſuum, noſtrum, veſtrum, humanum, belluinum, & ſimilia: ut *Non* [a] *eſt* [b] *meum contra authoritatem Senatûs dicere.* Terent. *Eja haud* [b] *veſtrum* [a] *eſt iracundos eſſe.* [b] *Humanum* [a] *eſt iraſci.*

At hic ſubintelligi videtur officium, quod aliquando etiam exprimitur: ut Terent. *Tuum* [a] *eſt* [b] *officium has bene ut adſimiles nuptias.*

Verba æſtimandi genitivo gaudent: ut, [b] *Plurimi paſſim* [a] *fit pecunia. Pudor* [b] *parvi* [a] *penditur.* [b] *Nihili*, vel [b] *pro nihilo* [a] *habentur literæ.* Horat. [b] *Pluris opes nunc* [a] *ſunt, quam priſci temporis annis.* Æſtimandi verba gen.

Æſtimo, vel genitivum, vel ablativum adſciſcit: ut, Valerius Max. *Non* [b] *hujus te* [a] *æſtimo.* [b] *Magno ubique virtus* [a] *æſtimanda eſt.*

Flocci, nauci, nihili, pili, aſſis, hujus, teruncii, his verbis, æſtimo, pendo, facio, peculiariter adjiciuntur, ut, *Ego illum* [b] *flocci* [a] *pendo. Nec* [b] *hujus* [a] *facio, qui me* [b] *pili* [a] *æſtimat.*

Singu-

Singularia ſunt iſta; [b] *Æqui boni* [a] *conſulo.* [b] *Æqui bo-ni* [a] *facio*, id eſt, *in bonam accipio partem.*

Accuſandi verba, &c.

Verba accuſandi, damnandi, monendi, abſolvendi, & conſimilia genitivum poſtulant, qui crimen ſignifi-cet; ut,

Plau. *Qui alterum* [a] *incuſat* [b] *probri, ipſum ſe intueri oportet.*
Cicero. *Etiam* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *condemnat generum ſuum.*
Ovid. *Parce tuum vatem* [b] *ſceleris* [a] *damnare, Cupido.*
[a] *Admoneto illum priſtinæ* [b] *fortunæ.* [b] *Furti* [a] *abſolutus eſt.*

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, vel cum præpoſitione, vel ſine præpoſitione; ut,

Cic. *Si in me iniquus es judex,* [a] *condemnabo eodem ego te* [b] *crimine.* Gellius. *Uxorem* [b] *de pudicitia graviter* [a] *accuſavit.* Cic. *Putavi ea* [b] *de re* [a] *admonendum eſſe te.*

Uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, & ſuperlativus gradus, non niſi in ablativo id genus verbis ſubduntur; ut, [a] *Accuſas furti, an ſtupri, an* [b] *utroque?* ſive [b] *de utroque?* [b] *Ambobus*, vel [b] *de ambobus?* [b] *Neutro*, vel [b] *de neutro?* [b] *De plurimis ſimul* [a] *accuſaris.*

Satago, &c.

Satago, miſereor, miſereſco, genitivum admittunt: ut,

Terent. *Is* [b] *rerum ſuarum* [a] *ſatagit.*
Virgil—*oro* [a] *miſerere* [b] *laborum.*
Tantorum, [a] *miſerere* [b] *animi non digna ferentis.*
Statius. *Et* [b] *generis* [a] *miſereſce tui.*

Miſereor, &c.

At miſereor & miſereſco, rarius cum dativo leguntur ut Sen. *Huic ſuccurro,* [b] *huic* [a] *miſereor.*
Boëtius. *Dilige jure bonos &* [a] *miſereſce* [b] *malis.*

Reminiſcor, &c.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, memini, genitivum aut accuſativum deſiderant: ut, *Datæ* [b] *fidei* [a] *reminiſcitur.*
Proprium eſt ſtultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere, [a] *obliviſci* [b] *ſuorum.* Ter. *Faciam ut* [b] *meique ac hujus* [b] *diei, ac* [b] *hoc ſemper* [a] *memineris.* Plaut. [b] *Omnia quæ curant ſene-* [a] *meminerunt.* [a] *Memini* [b] *de hac re,* [b] *de armis,* [b] *de tui,* eſt, *mentionem feci.*

Potior gen. aut ablat.

Potior, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur; ut,

Plaut. *Romani* [b] *ſignorum & armorum* [a] *potiti ſunt.*
Virg. *Egreſſi optata Troes* [a] *potiuntur* [b] *arena.*

Dati-

Dativus poſt verbum.

OMnia verba acquiſitivè poſita adſciſcunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur; ut Plaut. [b] *Mihi iſtic nec* [a] *feritur, nec* [a] *metitur.* Virg. *Neſcio quis teneros oculus* [b] *mihi* [a] *faſcinat agnos.* Verba acquiſ. poſita dat. regunt.

Huic regulæ appendent varii generis verba.

Imprimis, verba ſignificantia commodum aut incommodum regunt dativum; ut Virg. *Illa ſeges demum* [b] *votis* [a] *reſpondet avari agricolæ.* Commodum & incommodum.
Non potes [b] *mihi* [a] *commodare, nec* [a] *incommodare.*
Idem— *validis* [a] *incumbite* [b] *remis.*
Suam eruditionem [b] *tibi acceptam* [a] *fert.*

Ex his quædam efferuntur etiam cum accuſativo, ut Cicero. [b] *Unum* [a] *ſtudetis omnes, unum ſentitis.* Exceptio.
Plaut. *Si ea memorem, quæ* [b] *ad ventris victum* [a] *conducunt, mora eſt.*
Cicero. [b] *In hæc ſtudia* [a] *incumbite. Naturâne plus* [b] *ad eloquentiam* [a] *conferat, an doctrina.*
[b] *Feſſum quies plurimùm* [a] *juvat.*

Verba comparandi regunt dativum; ut, Verba comparandi.
Virg.— *ſic* [b] *parvis* [a] *componere magna ſolebam.*
[b] *Fratri ſe & opibus & dignatione* [a] *adæquavit.*

Interdum additur ablativus cum præpoſitione; ut, [a] *Comparo Virgilium* [b] *cum Homero.*

Aliquando accuſativus cum præpoſitione Ad; ut, *Si* [b] *ad eum* [a] *comparatur, nihil eſt.*

Verba dandi & reddendi regunt dativum; ut, *Fortuna* [b] *multis nimium* [a] *dedit,* [b] *nulli ſatis. Ingratus eſt, qui gratiam bene* [b] *merenti non* [a] *reponit.* Verba dandi.

Hæc variam habent conſtructionem; [a] *Dono* [b] *tibi hoc munus*; [a] *dono* [b] *te hoc munere.*
Cicero. *Huic* [b] *rei aliquid temporis* [a] *impertias.*
Terent. *Plurimâ ſalute* [b] *Parmenonem ſummum ſuum* [a] *im-*

[a] *impertit Gnatho.* [a] *Aſperſit mihi* [b] *labem.* [a] *Aſperſit me* [b] *labe.* [a] *Inſtravit* [b] *equo penulam:* [a] *Inſtravit equum* [b] *penulâ.* Ovid. *Ut piget infido* [a] *conſuluiſſe* [b] *viro*, id eſt, *dediſſe conſilium*, vel etiam *proſpexiſſe.*

Lucan. [b] *Rectorémque ratis de cunctis* [a] *conſulit aſtris*, id eſt, *petit conſilium.* [a] *Conſule* [b] *ſaluti tuæ*, id eſt, *proſpice.* Ter. *Peſſimè iſtuc* [b] *in te atque in illum* [a] *conſulis*, i. *ſtatuis.* [a] *Metuo*, [a] *timeo*, [a] *formido* [b] *tibi*, vel [b] *de te*, i. *ſum ſollicitus pro te.* [a] *Metuo*, [a] *timeo*, [a] *formido* [b] *te*, vel [b] *à te:* ſcilicet *nè mihi noceas.*

Verba promittendi.

Verba promittendi ac ſolvendi regunt dativum; ut, Cicero. *Hæc* [b] *tibi* [a] *promitto, ac recipio ſanctiſſimè eſſe obſervaturum.*

Cicero. *Æs alienum* [b] *mihi* [a] *numeravit.*

Verba imperandi.

Verba imperandi & nunciandi dativum requirunt: ut, Horat. [a] *Imperat aut ſervit collecta pecunia* [b] *cuique.* Idem. *Quid de quoquè viro, &* [b] *cui* [a] *dicas, ſæpe caveto.*

Dicimus, [a] *Tempero*, [a] *moderor* [b] *tibi* & [b] *te.* [a] *Refero* [b] *tibi*, & [b] *ad te.* Item, [a] *Refero* [b] *ad Senatum*, id eſt, *propono.* [a] *Scribo*, [a] *mitto* [b] *tibi*, & [b] *ad te.* [a] *Do* [b] *tibi literas*, ut ad aliquem feras. [a] *Do* [b] *ad te literas*, id eſt, *mitto ut legas.*

Verba fidendi.

Verba fidendi dativum regunt: ut, Horat.

— *Vacuis* [a] *committere* [b] *venis Nil niſi lene decet.*

[b] *Mulieri nè* [a] *credas, ne mortuæ quidem.*

Verba obſequendi.

Verba obſequendi & repugnandi dativum regunt: ut, *Semper* [a] *obtemperat pius filius* [b] *patri. Quæ homines arant, navigant, ædificant,* [b] *virtuti omnia* [a] *parent. Ipſum hunc orabo,* [b] *huic* [a] *ſupplicabo.*

Perſius.— *venienti* [a] *occurrite* [b] *morbo.*

Ignavis [b] *precibus Fortuna* [a] *repugnat.*

At ex his quædam cum aliis caſibus copulantur: ut, [b] *Ad amorem nihil potuit* [a] *accedere. Hoc* [a] *acceſſit meis* [b] *malis. Illud* [a] *conſtat* [b] *omnibus*, ſeu [b] *inter omnes.* Terent. —*Hæc* [b] *fratri mecum non* [a] *conveniunt.* Juven. *Sævis inter ſe* [a] *convenit* [b] *urſis.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *tibi*, id eſt, *obedio.* [a] *Auſculto* [b] *te*, id eſt, *audio. Adamas* [a] *diſſidet* [b] *mag-*

b *magneti*, seu b *cum magnete.* a *Certat* b *cum illo*, & Græcanicè b *illi*. Catul. *Noli* a *pugnare* b *duobus*, id est, b *contra duos.* Virg. *Tu dic* b *mecum quo pignore* a *certes.*

Verba minandi & irascendi regunt dativum: ut, b *Utrique mortem* a *minatus est.* Terent. b *Adolescenti nihil est quod* a *succenseat.* Verba minandi.

Sum cum compositis, præter Possum, exigit dativum: ut, *Rex pius* a *est* b *reipub. ornamento.* b *Mihi nec* a *obest, nec* a *prodest.* Hor. *Multa* b *petentibus* a *desunt multa.* Sum.

Dativum postulant verba composita *cum his præpositionibus.*

Præ. Cicer. *Ego meis* b *majoribus virtute* a *præluxi.* Verba composita.

Sed Præeo, prævinco, præcedo, præcurro, prævertor, accusativo junguntur.

Ad. *Albo* b *gallo ne manum* a *admoliaris.*

Con. a *Conducit hoc tuæ* b *laudi.* a *Convixit* b *nobis.*

Sub. Terent. a *Subolet jam* b *uxori, quod ego machinor.*

Ante. Cic. *Iniquissimam pacem justissimo* b *bello* a *antefero.*

Post. a *Posthabeo,* a *postpono* b *famæ pecuniam.*

Virg. a *Postposui tamen illorum mea seria* b *ludo.*

Terent. dixit. * *Qui suum commodum posthabuit præ meo commodo.*

Ob. Ter. *Quum* b *nemini* a *obtrudi potest, itur ad me.*

In. a *Impendet* b *omnibus periculum.*

Inter. Cicer. *Ille huic* b *negotio non* a *interfuit modò, sed etiam præfuit.*

Pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium casum: ut Quint. a *Præstat ingenio alius* b *alium.* b *Multos virorum* a *anteit sapientiâ.* Terent. b *In amore hæc* a *insunt vitia.* Plin. a *Interdico tibi* b *aquâ & igni.* Varia constructio.

Est pro habeo dativum exigit: ut, Est pro habeo.

Persi. *Velle suum* b *cuique* a *est, nec voto vivitur uno.*

Virg. a *Est* b *mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca.*

Huic confine est *suppetit*: ut, Suppetit.

Horat. *Pauper enim non est,* b *cui rerum* a *suppetit usus.*

Gemin. dativ. Sum, cum multis aliis, geminum adiciscit dativum, ut, [b] *Exitio* [a] *est avidis mare* [b] *nautis.*
Speras [b] *tibi* [b] *laudi* [a] *fore, quod* [b] *mihi* [b] *vitio* [a] *vertis?*
Nemo [b] *sibi mimos* [a] *accipere debet* [b] *favori.*

Dativus festivitatis. Est ubi hic dativus, *tibi* aut *sibi*, aut etiam *mihi*, nullâ necessitatis, at festivitatis potiùs causâ additur: ut, *Ego* [b] *tibi hoc effectum* [a] *dabo.* Ter. [a] *Expedi* [b] *mihi hoc negotium. Suo* [b] *sibi hunc* [a] *jugulo gladio.*

ACCUSATIVUS POST VERBUM.

Verba transitiva. VErba transitiva cujuscunque generis, sive activi, sive communis, sive deponentis, exigunt accusativum: ut Hor. [b] *Percontatorem* [a] *fugito, nam garrulus idem est.* Idem. *Nec* [a] *retinent patulæ* [b] *commissa fideliter aures.* Virg. *Imprimis* [a] *venerare* [b] *deos. Aper* [b] *agros* [a] *depopulatur.*

Quinetiam verba, quamlibet alioquin intransitiva atque absoluta, accusativum admittunt cognatæ significationis: ut Cic. *Tertiam* [b] *ætatem hominum* [a] *vivebat Nestor.* Virg.—*longam incomitata videtur* [a] *Ire* [b] *viam* Plaut. *Duram* [a] *servit* [b] *servitutem.*

Hunc accusativum mutant authores non rarò in ablativum: ut Plaut. *Diu videor* [b] *vitâ* [a] *vivere.* [a] *Ire rectâ* [b] *viâ.* Sueton. [b] *Morte* [a] *obiit repentinâ.*

Accusat. fig. Sunt quæ figuratè accusativum habent: ut,
Virgil.—*Nec vox* [b] *hominem* [a] *sonat, ô Dea certè!*
Juven. *Qui* [b] *Curios* [a] *simulant, & Bacchanalia* [a] *vivunt.*
Horat. [b] *Pastillos Rufillus* [a] *olet, Gorgonius* [b] *hircum.*

DUO ACCUSATIVI.

Verba rogandi, &c. Verba rogandi, docendi, vestiendi, duplicem regunt accusativum: ut, *Tu modò* [a] *posce* [b] *Deum* [b] *veniam.* [a] *Dedocebo* [b] *te istos* [b] *mores. Ridiculum est te* [b] *me* [a] *admonere* [b] *istud.*
Terent. [a] *Induit* [b] *se* [b] *calceos, quos priùs exuerat.*

Excep. 1. Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accusativum in ablativum: ut
Virg. [b] *Ipsum* [a] *obtestemur,* [b] *veniámque* [a] *oremus* [bb] *ab ipso.*
Terent. [b] *Suspitionem istam* [bb] *ex illis* [a] *quære.*

Vestiendi

Veſtiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut, [a] *Induo* [b] *te* [bb] *tunicâ, vel* [bb] *tibi* [b] *tunicam.* Exceptio 2.

ABLATIVUS POST VERBUM.

QUodvis verbum admittit ablativum ſignificantem inſtrumentum, aut cauſam, aut modum actionis.

INSTRUMENTUM.

ut, *Dæmona non* [b] *armis, ſed morte* [a] *ſubegit Ieſus.*
Horat. *Naturam* [a] *expellas* [b] *furcâ licèt, uſque recurret.*
Virg. *Hi* [b] *jaculis, illi certant* [a] *defendere* [b] *ſaxis.*

CAUSA.

ut Ter. [a] *Gaudeo (ita me dii ament) gnati* [b] *cauſâ.*
Vehementer [b] *irâ* [a] *excanduit.*
Horat. *Invidus alterius* [b] *rebus* [a] *macreſcit opimis.*

MODUS ACTIONIS.

ut, *Mirâ* [b] *celeritate rem* [a] *peregit.*
Juven. *Invigilate viri, tacito nam tempora* [b] *greſſu*
[a] *Diffugiunt, nulloque* [b] *ſono* [a] *convertitur annus*
Ovid. *Dum vires annique ſinunt, tolerate laborem,*
Jam [a] *veniet tacito curva ſenecta* [b] *pede.*

Ablativo cauſæ & modi actionis aliquando additur præpoſitio: ut, [a] *Baccharis* [b] *præ ebrietate.* Exceptio.
Summa [b] *cum humanitate* [a] *tractavit hominem.*

Quibuſlibet verbis ſubjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo caſu: ut, [b] *Teruncio, ſeu vitioſâ nuce non* [a] *emerim.* Nomen pretii.
Livius. *Multo* [b] *ſanguine ac vulneribus ea victoria* [a] *ſtetit.*

Vili, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo, adjiciuntur ſæpe ſine ſubſtantivis: ut,
Terent. [a] *Redime te captum quàm queas* [b] *minimo.* [b] *Vili* [a] *venit triticum.*
Senec. [a] *Conſtat* [b] *parvo fames,* [b] *magno faſtidium.*

Excipiuntur hi genitivi ſine ſubſtantivis poſiti, Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, Exceptio.

quanticunq; ut Cic. [b] *Tanti* [a] *eris aliis*, [b] *quanti tibi* [a] *fueris. Non* [a] *vendo* [b] *pluris, quàm alii, fortaſſe etiam* [b] *minoris.* Ovid. *Vix Priamus* [b] *tanti, totáque Troja* [a] *fuit.*

Sin addantur ſubſtantiva, in ablativo efferuntur: ut, Aul. Gel. [b] *Tantâ mercede* [a] *docuit,* [b] *quantâ hactenus nemo.* [b] *Minore pretio* [a] *vendidi, quàm emi.*

Valeo. Valeo etiam interdum cum accuſativo junctum reperitur: ut Varr. *Denarii dicti, quòd* [b] *denos æris* [a] *valebant: quinarii, quòd* [b] *quinos.*

Verba abundandi, &c. Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, & his diverſa ablativo gaudent: ut,

Terent. [b] *Amore* [a] *abundas Antipho.*

Malo virum [b] *pecuniâ, quàm pecuniam* [b] *viro* [a] *indigentem.*

Saluſt. *Sylla omnes ſuos* [b] *divitiis* [a] *explevit.*

Terent. *Hoc te* [b] *crimine* [a] *expedi.*

Cic. *Homines nequiſſimi quibus te* [a] *onerant* [b] *mendaciis?*

Virg. *Ego hoc te* [b] *faſce* [a] *levabo.*

Saluſt. *Aliquem familiarem ſuo* [b] *ſermone* [a] *participavit.*

Exceptio. Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam etiam in genitivum feruntur: ut Virgil.

Quàm dives nivei pecoris, quàm [b] *lactis* [a] *abundans?*

Terent. *Quaſi tu hujus* [a] *indigeas* [b] *patris.*

Quid eſt, quod in hac cauſa [b] *defenſionis* [a] *egeat?*

Virg. [a] *Implentur veteris* [b] *Bacchi pinguíſque ferinæ.*

Idem. *Poſtquam dextra fuit* [b] *cædis* [a] *ſaturata.*

Terent. *Omnes mihi labores leves fuêre, præterquam* [b] *tui* [a] *carendum quòd erat.*

Paternum ſervum ſui [a] *participavit* [b] *conſilii.*

Fungor, &c. Fungor, fruor, utor, & ſimilia, ablativo junguntur; ut, Cic. *Qui adipiſci veram gloriam volunt, juſtitiæ* [a] *fungantur* [b] *officiis. Optimum eſt alienâ* [a] *frui* [b] *inſaniâ. In re mala* [b] *animo ſi bono* [a] *utare, juvat.*

Virgil. *Aſpice venturo* [a] *lætentur ut omnia* [b] *ſæclo.*

Cæſar. *Qui ſuâ* [b] *victoriâ tam inſolenter* [a] *gloriarentur.*

Hor. *Diruit, ædificat,* [a] *mutat quadrata* [b] *rotundis.* [a] *Veſcor* [b] *carnibus.* Virg. *—haud equidem tali me* [a] *dignor* [b] *honore.*

Terent.

Terent. *Ut* [b] *malis* [a] *gaudeat alienis.*
Plaut. *Exemplorum* [b] *multitudine* [a] *ſuperſedendum eſt.*
Macrob. *Regni eum* [b] *ſocietate* [a] *numeravit.*
Plaut. [a] *Communicabo te ſemper* [b] *mensâ meâ.*

[a] Proſequor te [b] amore, [b] laude, [b] honore,&c. i. e. *amo, laudo, honoro,* [a] Afficio te [b] gaudio, [b] ſupplicio, [b] dolore,&c. id eſt, *exhilaro, punio, contriſto.* Proſequor, Afficio.

Mereor, cum adverbiis benè, malè, meliùs, pejùs, optimè, peſſimè, ablativo adhæret cum præpoſitione De: ut, [b] *De me nunquam bene* [a] *meritus eſt.* Mereor.
Eraſmus [b] *de lingua Latina optimè* [a] *meritus eſt.*
Catilina peſſimè [b] *de republica* [a] *meruit.*

Quædam accipiendi, diſtandi, & auferendi verba ablativum cum præpoſitione optant: ut, *Iſtuc* [b] *ex multis jampridem* [a] *audiveram.* Luc. [b] *A trepido vix* [a] *abſtinet ira magiſtro.* [a] *Naſci* [b] *à principibus fortuitum eſt.* Verba accipiendi, &c.
Procul [a] *abeſt* [b] *ab urbe Imperator.*

Vertitur hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut, Excepti.
Horat. *Vivere ſi rectè neſcis,* [a] *diſcede* [b] *peritis.*
Ovid. *Eſt virtus placitis* [a] *abſtinuiſſe* [b] *bonis.*
Virg. *Heu fuge, nate Dea, teque his, ait,* [a] *eripe* [b] *flammis.*

Verbis, quæ vim comparationis obtinent, adjicitur ablativus ſignificans menſuram exceſſûs: ut, *Deforme exiſtimabat, quos* [b] *dignitate* [a] *præſtaret ab iis* [b] *virtutibus* [a] *ſuperari.* Verba comparationis.

Quibuſlibet verbis additur ablativus abſolutè ſumptus: ut, *Imperante* [b] *Auguſto,* [a] *natus eſt Chriſtus: Imperante* [b] *Tiberio,* [a] *crucifixus.* Juven. *Credo pudicitiam,* [b] *Saturno rege,* [a] *moratam in terris.* Ablat. Abſolut.
Nil [a] *deſperandum,* [b] *Chriſto duce, & auſpice Chriſto.*
Jam Maria, [b] *audito Chriſtum veniſſe,* [a] *cucurrit.*

Verbis quibuſdam additur auferendi caſus per Synecdochen, & poëticè accuſativus: ut, [a] *Ægrotat* [b] *animo magìs quàm corpore.* [a] *Candet* [b] *dentes.* [a] *Rubet* [b] *capillos.* Synecdoche.

Quædam tamen efferuntur in gignendi caſu: ut, Exceptio.
Abſurdè facis, qui [a] *angas te* [b] *animi.*
Exanimatus [a] *pendet* [b] *animi.* [a] *Deſipiebam* [b] *mentis.*

Plaut. [a] *Discrucior* [b] *animi, quia ab domo abeundũ est mihi.*

Diversi casus. Eidem verbo diversi casus diversæ rationis apponi possunt: ut,

1 *Dedit* 3 *mihi* 2 *vestẽ* 4 *pignori*, 6 *te præsente* 5 *propriâ manu.*

Passivorum constructio. Passivis additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente præpositione, & interdum dativus: ut,

Horat. [a] *Laudatur* [b] *ab his*, [a] *culpatur* [b] *ab illis.*

Cicero. *Honesta bonis* [b] *viris, non occulta* [a] *petuntur.*

Quorum participia frequentiùs dativis gaudent: ut,

Virg. *Nulla tuarum* [a] *audita* [b] *mihi, nec visa sororum.*

Horat. *Oblitúsque meorum,* [a] *obliviscendus &* [b] *illis.*

Cæteri casus manent in passivis, qui fuerunt activorum: ut, [a] *Accusaris à me* [b] *furti.* [a] *Habeberis* [b] *ludibrio.* [a] *Dedoceberis à me istos* [b] *mores.* [a] *Privaberis* [b] *magistratu.*

Neutropass. constructio. Vapulo, væneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutro-passiva, passivam constructionem habent: ut, [b] *A præceptore* [a] *vapulabis: Malo* [b] *à cive* [a] *spoliari, quàm* [b] *ab hoste* [a] *vænire. Quid* [a] *fiet* [b] *ab illo? Virtus parvo pretio* [a] *licet* [b] *omnibus. Cur* [b] *à conviviis* [a] *exulat philosophia?*

Infinitivorum constructio. Quibusdam tum verbis tum adjectivis, familiariter subjiciuntur verba infinita: ut,

Virgil.— [a] *Juvat usque* [b] *morari, Et conferre gradum.*

Ovid. [b] *Dicere quæ* [a] *puduit,* [b] *scribere* [a] *jussit amor.*

Martial. [a] *Vis* [b] *fieri dives, Pontice? Nil cupias.*

Virg. *Et erat tum* [a] *dignus* [b] *amari.* Horat. [a] *Audax omnia* [b] *perpeti, Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.*

Eclipsis. Ponuntur interdum figuratè, & absolutè verba infinita: ut, *Hæccine* [b] *fieri flagitia?* subauditur, [a] *decet,* [a] *oportet,* [a] *par est,* [a] *æquum est,* aut aliquid simile.

Virg. *Criminibus* [b] *terrere novis, hinc* [b] *spargere voces*
In vulgum ambiguas, & [b] *quærere conscius arma.*

Hallage. id est, *terrebat, spargebat, quærebat.*

¶ DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia. GErundia sive Gerundivæ voces, & supina, regunt casus suorum verborum: ut,

Cicer.

Cicer. *Efferor ſtudio* [a] *videndi* [b] *parentes.*
Ovid. [a] *Utendum eſt* [b] *ætate, cito pede præterit ætas.*
Virg.— [a] *Scitàtum* [b] *oracula Phœbi Mittimus.*

Gerundia in *di* pendent à quibuſdam tum ſubſtantivis, tum adjectivis: ut Virgil. Di.

Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi [a] *cauſa* [b] *videndi?*
Idem: *Cecropias innatus apes* [a] *amor urget* [b] *habendi.*
Idem: *Æneas celſa in puppi jam* [a] *certus* [b] *eundi.*

Poeticè infinitivus modus loco Gerundii ponitur: ut Virg. [a] *ſtudium quibus arva* [b] *tueri.* [a] *Peritus* [b] *medicari.* Nota.

Interdum non invenuſtè adjicitur Gerundii vocibus etiam genitivus pluralis: ut, *Quum* [b] *illorum* [a] *videndi gratiâ me in forum contuliſſem.* Terent. *Date* [a] *creſcendi copiam* [b] *novarum. Conceſſa eſt* [a] *diripiendi* [b] *pomorum, atque opſoniorum licentia.*

Gerundia in *do* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, A, ab, abs, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro: ut, Do.

Cicero. *Ignavi* [a] *à* [b] *diſcendo citò deterrentur.*
Amor & amicitia, utrumque [a] *ab* [b] *amando dictum eſt.*
Cicer. [a] *Ex* [b] *defendendo, quàm* [a] *ex* [b] *accuſando, uberior gloria comparatur. Conſultatur* [a] *de* [b] *tranſeundo in Galliam.*
Quint. *Rectè ſcribendi ratio* [a] *cum* [b] *loquendo conjuncta eſt.*
Plaut. [a] *Pro* [b] *vapulando ab hoſte mercedem petam.*

Ponuntur & abſque præpoſitione: ut,
Virgil.—*alitur vitium, creſcítque* [b] *tegendo.*
[b] *ſcribendo diſces ſcribere.*

Gerundia in *dum* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, inter, ante, ad, ob, propter: ut, [a] *Inter* [b] *cœnandum hilares eſte.* Virg.— [a] *Ante* [b] *domandum Ingentes tollent animos.* Cic. *Locus* [a] *ad* [b] *agendum ampliſſimus.* Dum.
Idem. [a] *Ob* [b] *abſolvendum munus nè acceperis.*
Veni [a] *propter te* [b] *redimendum.*

Cùm ſignificatur neceſſitas ponuntur citra præpoſitionem, addito verbo Eſt: ut,

Juven. [a] *Orandum eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano.*
[a] *Vigilandum eſt ei qui cupit vincere.*

Gerundia in nomina vertuntur.

Vertuntur gerundii voces in nomina adjectiva, ut, Virg. *Tantus amor florum, & [b] generandi gloria [a] melli.* *Ad [b] accusandos [a] homines duci præmio, proximum latrocinio est. Cur adeò delectaris [a] criminibus [b] inferendis?*

¶ De Supinis.

Prius Sup.

PRius supinum activè significat, & sequitur verbum, aut participium, significans motum ad locum: ut, Ovid. [b] *Spectatum [a] veniunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipsæ.* *Milites sunt [a] missi [b] speculatum arcem.*

Nota.

Illa verò, *Do venum, do filiam nuptum,* latentem habent motum.

Exceptio.

At hoc supinum in neutro-passivis, & cum infinito *iri*, passivè significat: ut Plaut.

[b] *Coctum ego non [b] vapulatum, dudum, [a] conductus sum.*

Ter. *Postquam [a] audierat non [b] datum iri uxorem filio.*

Poeticè dicunt: [a] *Eo [b] visere.* [a] *Vado [b] videre.*

Nota.

Ponitur & absolutè cum verbo Est: ut,

Terent. [b] *Actum est, ilicet, periisti.*

Ovid.—[b] *Itum est in viscera terræ.* [b] *Cessatum est satis.*

Posterius supinum.

Posterius supinum passivè significat, & sequitur nomina adjectiva: ut, *Sum extra noxam, sed non est [a] facile [b] purgatu. Quod [b] factu [a] fœdum est, idem est & [b] dictu [a] turpe. Qui pecuniâ non movetur, hunc [a] dignum [b] spectatu arbitramur.*

In istis verò, [a] *Surgit [b] cubitu,* [a] *Redit [b] venatu:* cubitu & venatu nomina potiùs censenda videntur, quàm supina.

¶ De Tempore & Loco.

TEMPUS.

Pars temporis.

QUæ significant partem temporis, in ablativo frequentiùs usurpantur, in accusativo rarò: ut, *Nemo mortalium omnibus [b] horis [a] sapit. [b] Nocte [a] latent mendæ. [b] Id tempus [a] creatus est Consul.*

Quanquam hîc eclipsis videtur esse præpositionis *per* vel *sub.*

Duratio temporis.

Quæ autem durationem temporis & continuationem

tionem denotant, in accuſativo, interdum & in ablativo efferuntur; ut Virgil.

Hîc jam ter centum totos [a] *regnabitur* [b] *annos.*
Idem. [b] *Noctes atque dies* [a] *patet atri janua Ditis.*
Idem. *Hîc tamen hâc mecum poteris* [a] *requieſcere* [b] *nocte.*
Suet. [a] *Imperavit* [b] *triennio, & decem menſibus, octóque diebus.*

Dicimus etiam [a] *In paucis* [b] *diebus.* [a] *De* [b] *die.* [a] *De* [b] *nocte. Promitto* [a] *in* [b] *diem. Commodo* [a] *in* [b] *menſem.* [b] *Annos* [a] *ad quinquaginta natus.* [a] *Per tres* [b] *annos ſtudui. Puer* [b] *id ætatis. Non* [a] *plus* [b] *triduum*, aut [b] *triduo.* [b] *Tertio*, vel [a] *ad* [b] *tertium calendas, vel calendarum.*

Spatium Loci.

Spatium loci in accuſativo effertur, interdum & in ablativo: ut Virg. Spatium loci.

Dic quibus in terris (& eris mihi magnus Apollo)
Tres [a] *pateat cœli ſpatium, non ampliùs* [b] *ulnas.*

Jam mille [b] *paſſus* [a] *proceſſeram.* [a] *Abeſt bidui*; ſubintelligitur [b] *ſpatium* vel [b] *ſpatio*; [b] *itinere*, vel [b] *iter.* [a] *Abeſt ab urbe quingentis* [b] *millibus paſſuum.*

Appellativa Locorum.

Nomina appellativa, & nomina majorum locorum adduntur ferè cum præpoſitione verbis ſignificantibus motum aut actionem *in loco, ad locum, à loco*, aut *per locum*: ut, [b] *In foro* [a] *verſatur.* [a] *Meruit ſub rege* [b] *in Gallia.* Virgil.—[b] *ad templum non æquæ Palladis ibant* [a] *Iliades.* Saluſt. [a] *Legantur* [b] *in Hiſpaniam majores natu nobiles.* [b] *E Sicilia* [a] *diſcedens, Rhodũ veni, per mare* [a] *ibis* [b] *ad Indos.* Appellativa & regionum nomina.

Omne verbum admittit genitivum proprii nominis loci, in quo fit actio; modò primæ vel ſecundæ declinationis, & ſingularis numeri ſit: ut, Urbium & oppidorum nomina.

Juven. *Quid* [b] *Romæ* [a] *faciam? mentiri neſcio.*
Terent. *Samia mihi mater fuit, ea* [a] *habitabat* [b] *Rhodi.*

Hi genitivi, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, propriorum ſequun- Humi, domi, &c.

sequuntur formam: ut, Ter. [b] *Domi* [b] *bellique simul* [a] *vixi-mus.* Cic. *Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi* [a] *est consilium* [b] *domi.*

Domi. Domi, non alios secum patitur genitivos, quàm Meæ, tuæ, suæ, nostræ, vestræ, alienæ: ut,
Vescor [a] *domi* [b] *meæ, non* [b] *alienæ.*

Verùm si proprium loci nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in dativo, aut ablativo ponitur: ut, *Colchus an Assyrius,* [b] *Thebis* [a] *nutritus, an* [b] *Argis?* Suet. *Lentulum Getulicus* [b] *Tyburi* [a] *genitum scribit.* Livius. [a] *Neglectum* [b] *Anxuri præsidium.* Cicero. *Cum una sola legione* [a] *fuit* [b] *Carthagini.* Horat. [b] *Romæ Tybur* [a] *amo ventosus,* [b] *Tybure Romam.* Cic. *Quum tu* [b] *Narbone mensas hospitum* [a] *convomeres.* Idem. *Commendo tibi domum ejus, quæ* [a] *est* [b] *Sicyone.*

Nota. Sic utimur Ruri vel Rure, in ablativo: ut, [b] *Ruri fere se* [a] *continet.* Pers.— [b] *Rure paterno* [a] *Est tibi far modicum.*

Ad Locum.

Ad locum. Verbis significantibus motum ad locum apponitur proprium loci, in accusativo: ut, [a] *Concessi* [b] *Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.*
[a] *Eo* [b] *Londinum ad merces emendas.*

Ad hunc modum utimur rus & domus: ut, *Ego* [b] *rus* [a] *ibo.* Virg. [a] *Ite* [b] *domum saturæ, venit Hesperus, ite capellæ.*

A Loco, per Locum.

A loco, per locum. Verbis significantibus motum à loco, aut per locum, adjicitur proprium loci in ablativo: ut, *Nisi antè* [b] *Româ* [a] *profectus esses, nunc eam relinqueres.* [b] *Eboraco (* sive [b] *per Eboracum)* [a] *sum profecturus iter.*

Ad eundem modum usurpantur domus & rus: ut, *Nuper* [a] *exiit* [b] *domo.* Ter. *Timeo ne pater* [b] *rure* [a] *redierit.*

¶ Impersonalium Constructio.

GENITIVUS.

Hæc tria impersonalia, Interest, refert, & est, quibuslibet genitivis annectuntur, præter hos ab-

ablativos fœmininos, Meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ & cujâ: ut, [a] *Intereſt* [b] *magiſtratûs tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.* [a] *Refert multùm Chriſtianæ* [b] *reipub. Epiſcopos doctos & pios eſſe.* [b] *Prudentis* [a] *eſt multa diſſimulare.* [b] *Tuâ* [a] *refert teipſum nôſſe.* Cic. *Ea cædes crimini potiſſimùm datur ei,* [b] *cujâ* [a] *interfuit, non ei, cujâ nihil interfuit.*

Adjiciuntur & illi genitivi, Tanti, quanti, magni, parvi, quanticunque, tantidem: ut, [b] *Magni* [a] *refert quibuſcum vixeris.* [b] *Tanti* [a] *refert honeſta agere. Veſtrâ* [b] *parvi* [a] *intereſt.* Et, [a] *Intereſt ad laudem meam.*

DATIVUS.

In dativum feruntur hæc impersonalia, Accidit, certum eſt, contingit, conſtat, confert, competit, conducit, convenit, placet, diſplicet, dolet, expedit, evenit, liquet, libet, licet, nocet, obeſt, prodeſt, præſtat, patet, ſtat, reſtat, benefit, malefit, ſatisfit, ſupereſt, ſufficit, vacat pro otium eſt: ut, [a] *Convenit* [b] *mihi tecum.* Saluſt. *Emori per virtutem* [b] *mihi* [a] *præſtat, quàm per dedecus vivere.*
Ovid. *Non* [a] *vacat exiguis rebus adeſſe* [b] *Jovi.*
Ter. [a] *Dolet dictum imprudenti* [b] *adoleſcenti & libero.*
A noverca [a] *malefit* [b] *privignis. A Deo* [b] *nobis* [a] *benefit.*
Virg. [a] *Stat* [b] *mihi caſus renovare omnes,* id eſt, *ſtatutum eſt.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Hæc impersonalia accuſandi caſum exigunt, Juvat, decet, cum compoſitis, delectat, oportet: ut, [b] *Me* [a] *juvat ire per altum.* [b] *Uxorem ædes curare* [a] *decet.* [a] *Dedecet* [b] *viros muliebriter rixari.* Cato. [b] *Patrem familias vendacem, non emacem eſſe* [a] *oportet.*

His verò, Attinet, pertinet, ſpectat, propriè additur præpoſitio Ad: ut, *Méne vis dicere, quod* [b] *ad te* [a] *attinet;* [a] *Spectat* [b] *ad omnes bene vivere.* Accuſativ. cum præp.
Quint. [a] *Pertinet* [b] *in utramque partem.*

His impersonalibus ſubjicitur accuſativus cum genitivo: pœnitet, tædet, miſeret, miſereſcit, pudet, piget: ut, Accuſativ. cum genit.

Cic.

Cic. *Si ad centeſimum vixiſſet annum,* bb *ſenectutis* b *eum ſuæ non* a *pœniteret.* a *Tædet* b *animam meam* bb *vitæ meæ.* bb *Aliorum* b *te* a *miſeret;* bb *tui nec* a *miſeret, nec pudet.* bb *Fratris* b *me quidem* a *piget, pudétque.*

Impersonalia fiunt personalia.

Nonnulla impersonalia remigrant aliquando in personalia: ut Virgil.

Non omnes a *arbuſta* b *juvant, humiléſque myricæ.*

Ovid. *Namque* b *decent animos mollia* a *regna tuos.*

Senec. *Agricolam* a *arbor ad frugem producta* b *delectat.* a *Nemo miſerorum* b *commiſereſcit.*

Te non b *pudet* a *iſtud? Non te* a *hæc* b *pudent?*

Cœpit, &c.

Cœpit, incipit, deſinit, debet, ſolet, & poteſt, impersonalibus juncta, impersonalium formam induunt: ut,

Quint. *Ubi primùm* a *cœperat non* b *convenire, quæſtio oriebatur.* Idem. b *Tædere* a *ſolet avaros impendii.* a *Deſinit illum ſtudii* b *tædere. Sacerdotem inſcitiæ* b *pudere* a *debet.*

Quin. b *Perveniri ad ſummum, niſi ex principiis, non* a *poteſt.*

Verbum impersonale paſſivæ vocis, ſimilem cum personalibus paſſivis caſum obtinet: ut,

Cæſar. b *Ab hoſtibus conſtanter* a *pugnatur.*

Qui quidem caſus interdum non exprimitur: ut, Virgil.—*ſtrato* a *diſcumbitur* b *oſtro.*

Verbum impersonale paſſivæ vocis, pro ſingulis perſonis utriuſque numeri indifferenter accipi poteſt: ut, ab Statur: id eſt, *ſto, ſtas, ſtat; ſtamus, ſtatis, ſtant:* videlicet ex vi adjuncti obliqui: ut, a *Statur* a *à me*, id eſt, *ſto,* a *Statur* b *ab illis*, id eſt, *ſtant.*

PARTICIPII CONSTRUCTIO.

PArticipia regunt caſus verborum à quibus derivantur: ut Virgil—*Duplices* a *tendens ad ſydera* b *palmas, Talia voce refert.*

Idem; *Ubera* b *lacte domum referent* a *diſtenta capellæ.* a *Diligendus* b *ab omnibus.*

Quamvis in his uſitatior eſt dativus: ut,

Terent. *Reſtat Chremes, qui* b *mihi* a *exorandus eſt.*

GENI-

GENITIVUS.

Participiorum voces, cùm fiunt nomina, genitivum poſtulant: ut Saluſt. [b] *Alieni* [a] *appetens*, [b] *ſui* [a] *profuſus*. [a] *Cupientiſſimus* [b] *tui*. [a] *Inexpertus* [b] *belli*. [a] *Indoctus* [b] *pilæ*. Genitivus.

ACCUSATIVUS.

Exoſus, peroſus, pertæſus, activè ſignificant, & in accuſativum feruntur: ut, *Immundam* [b] *ſegnitiem* [a] *peroſæ*: *Aſtronomus* [a] *peroſus ad unum* [b] *mulieres*. Sueton. [a] *Pertæſus* [b] *ignaviam ſuam*. Accuſativus.

Exoſus & peroſus etiam cum dandi caſu leguntur, videlicet paſſivè ſignificantia: ut, *Germani* [b] *Romanis* [a] *peroſi ſunt*. [a] *Exoſus* [b] *Deo & ſanctis*. Dativus.

ABLATIVUS.

Natus, prognatus, ſatus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, in ablativum feruntur: ut Ter. *Bona bonis* [a] *prognata* [b] *parentibus*. Virgil.—[a] *ſate* [b] *ſanguine divûm*. Idem.—*Quo* [b] *ſanguine* [a] *cretus?* Ovid. *Venus* [a] *orta* [b] *mari mare præſtat eunti*. [b] *Terrâ* [a] *editus*. Ablativus.

ADVERBII CONSTRUCTIO.

NOMINATIVUS.

EN & ecce, demonſtrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentiùs junguntur, accuſativo rariùs: ut, Virgil. [a] *En* [b] *Priamus, ſunt hic etiam ſua præmia laudi*. Cic. [a] *Ecce tibi* [b] *ſtatus noſter*. Virg. [a] *En quatuor* [b] *aras*: [a] *Ecce duo tibi Daphni, duóque* [b] *altaria Phœbo*.

En & ecce exprobrantis, ſoli accuſativo nectuntur: ut, [a] *En* [b] *animum & mentem*: Juven. [a] *En* [b] *habitum*: Terent. [a] *Ecce autem* [b] *alterum*.

GENITIVUS.

Quædam adverbia loci, temporis, & quantitatis, genitivum poſt ſe recipiunt.

Loci:

Loci. Loci: ut ubi, ubinam, nuſquam, eò, longè, quò, ubivis, huccine: ut, [a] *Ubi* [b] *gentium?* [a] *Quo* [b] *terrarum abiit?* [a] *Nuſquam* [b] *loci invenitur.* [a] *Eò* [b] *impudentiæ ventum eſt.*

* Genit. feſtivitatis. Ter. *Ah* [a] *minimè* [b] *gentium, non faciam.* Hic genitivus * *gentium* feſtivitatis causâ additur,

Temporis. Temporis: ut, Nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, pōſtridie: ut, *Nihil* [a] *tunc* [b] *temporis ampliùs quam fiere poteram.* [a] *Pridie ejus* [b] *diei pugnam inierunt.* [a] *Pridie* [b] *calendarum*, ſeu [b] *calendas.*

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parum, ſatis, abundè, &c. ut, [a] *Satis* [b] *eloquentiæ*, [b] *ſapientiæ* [a] *parùm.* [a] *Abundè* [b] *fabularum audivimus.*

Inſtar. Inſtar, æquiparationem, menſuram, aut ſimilitudinem ſignificat: ut, Virg. [a] *Inſtar* [b] *montis equum divinâ Palladis arte Ædificant: Mittitur Philippus ſolus, in quo* [a] *inſtar omnium* [b] *auxiliorum erat.*

Ovid. *Sed ſcelus hoc* [b] *meriti pondus &* [a] *inſtar habet.*

Nota. Hic apponitur interdum præpoſitio Ad: ut, *Vallis* [a] *ad inſtar* [b] *caſtrorum clauditur.*

Populus Romanus è parva origine [a] *ad tantæ* [b] *magnitudinis* [a] *inſtar emicuit.*

DATIVUS.

Quædam dativum admittunt nominum unde deducta ſunt: ut, *Venit* [a] *obviam* [b] *illi.* Nam *obvius illi* dicitur. *Canit* [a] *ſimiliter* [b] *huic.* Et, [b] *Sibi* [a] *inutiliter vivit.* [a] *Propinquius* [b] *tibi ſedet, quàm mihi.*

Dat. adverbial. Sunt & hi dativi adverbiales: Tempori, luci, veſperi: ut, [b] *Tempori* [a] *venit, quod omnium rērum eſt primum.* [b] *Luci* [a] *occidit hominem. Vidi ad vos* [a] *afferri* [b] *veſperi.*

ACCUSATIVUS.

Sunt quæ accuſandi caſum admittunt præpoſitionis unde ſunt profecta: ut,

Caſtra [a] *propiùs* [b] *urbem moventur.*

Saluſt. [a] *Proximè* [b] *Hiſpaniam ſunt Mauri.*

Cedò. Cedò, flagitantis exhiberi, accuſativum regit: ut, Terent. [a] *Cedò quemvis* [b] *arbitrum.*

ABLA-

ABLATIVUS.

Adverbia diversitatis, Aliter, secùs; & illa duo, Antè, pòst, cum ablativo non rarò inveniuntur: ut, *a Multo aliter. b Paulo a secus: b Multo a antè. Longè secus.* Virg.—*longo a pòst b tempore venit. b Paulo a pòst.* Nisi & ipsa adverbia potiùs censenda sunt. Adverb. diversitatis.

Adverbia comparativi & superlativi gradus, admittunt casus comparativis & superlativis assuetos subservire, sicut ante præceptum est: ut, Adverb. Compar. & Superlat. grad.

Accessit a propiùs b illo. a Optimè b omnium dixit.

Cic. Legimus. *a Propiùs b ad deos, & a Propiùs b à terris.*

Plùs nominativo, genitivo, accusativo, & ablativo junctum reperitur: ut Liv. *Paulò a plùs trecenta b vehicula sunt amissa.* Plùs.

Idem. *b Hominum eo die cæsa a plùs duo millia.*

a Plùs quàm quinquaginta b hominum ceciderunt:

Abierat acies paulò a plus quingentos b passus.

Terent. *Dies triginta, aut a plus b eo, in nave fui.*

Quibus verborum modis, quæ congruant Adverbia.

Ubi, postquam, & cùm, temporis adverbia, interdum indicativis, interdum verò subjunctivis verbis apponuntur: ut Virgil. *Hæc a ubi dicta b dedit.* Ubi, postquam, cùm.

Terent. *a Ubi nos b laverimus, si voles, lavato.*

Virgil. *a Cùm faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipse venito.*

Idem. *a Cùm b canerem reges & prælia, Cynthius aurem Vellit.* Hîc prius adverbium, posterius conjunctio esse videtur. Nota.

Donec pro quamdiu, indicativo gaudet: ut Ovid. Donec.

a Donec b eram sospes.

Idem. *a Donec b eris felix, multos numerabis amicos.*

Pro Quousque, nunc indicativum nunc subjunctivum exigit: ut Virg.

Cogere a donec oves stabulis, numerúmque referre b Fuerit.

Colum. *a Donec ea aqua quam adjeceris decocta b sit.*

Dum.

Dum. Dum, de re præsenti non perfectâ, aut pro Quamdiu, fatendi modum poscit: ut,
Terent. [a] *Dum* [b] *apparatur virgo in conclavi.*
Idem. *Ego te meum dici tantisper volo,* [a] *dum quod te dignum est* [b] *facis.*
Dum pro dummodo, aliàs potentiali, aliàs subjunctivo nectitur: ut, [a] *Dum* [b] *prosim tibi.*
[a] *Dum ne ab hoc me falli* [b] *comperiam.*
Dum pro donec subjunctivo tantum: ut,
Virgil. *Tertia* [a] *dum Latio regnantem* [b] *viderit æstas.*

Quoad. Quoad pro quamdiu, vel indicativis vel subjunctivis; pro donec, subjunctivis solis adhibetur: ut, [a] *Quoad* [b] *expectas contubernalem?* Cic. [a] *Quoad* [b] *possem & liceret, ab ejus latere nunquam discederem.*
Omnia integra servabo, [a] *quoad exercitus huc* [b] *mittatur.*

Simulac. Simulac, simulatque, indicativo & subjunctivo adhærent: ut, [a] *Simulac belli patiens* [b] *erat.*
Virgil.— [a] *Simulatque* [b] *adoleverit ætas.*

Quemadmodum, &c. Quemadmodum, ut, utcunque, sicut, utrumque modum admittunt: ut Eras. [a] *Ut* [b] *salutabis, ita & resalutaberis.* Horat. [a] *Ut sementem* [b] *feceris, ità & metes.*
Ut pro postquam indicativo jungitur, ut, [a] *Ut* [b] *ventum est in urbem.*

Quasi, &c. Quasi, ceu, tanquam, perinde-acsi, haud-secus-acsi, quum proprium habent verbum, subjunctivo apponuntur: ut, [a] *Tanquam* [b] *feceris ipse aliquid.*
Terent. [a] *Quasi non* [b] *norimus nos inter nos.*
Aliàs copulant consimiles casus: ut, *Novi* [b] *hominem* [a] *tanquam* [b] *te. Arridet* [b] *mihi,* [a] *quasi* [b] *amico.*

Ne. Ne prohibendi, vel imperativis, vel subjunctivis præponitur: ut Virgil. [a] *Ne* [b] *sævi magna sacerdos.*
Terent. *Hic nebulo magnus est,* [a] *ne* [b] *metuas.*
Ne pro non, cæteris modis inservit.

Adver. Præpositionum formam induunt. Adverbia, accedente casu, transeunt in præpositiones: ut, Juven. *Cannibit vacuus* [a] *coram* [b] *latrone viator.*

DE CONJUNCTIONUM *Conſtructione.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, cum his quatuor, quàm, niſi, præterquam, an, ſimiles omnino caſus nectunt: ut, *Socrates docuit* [b] *Xenophontem &* [b] *Platonem. Utinam* [b] *calidus eſſes aut* [b] *frigidus.* [b] *Albus an* [b] *ater homo ſit, neſcio. Eſt* [b] *minor natu quàm* [b] *tu.* [b] *Nemini placet niſi (* vel *præterquam)* [b] *ſibi.* Conjunctiones copulant ſimiles caſus.

Excepto ſi caſualis dictionis ratio aliqua privata repugnet, vel aliud poſcat: ut, Excepto.

[a] *Emi librum* [b] *centuſſi &* [b] *pluris.* [a] *vixi* [b] *Romæ &* [b] *Venetiis.*
Hor. *in Metii* [a] *deſcendat judicis* [b] *aures, Et* [b] *patris & noſtras.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, aliquoties ſimiles modos & tempora conglutinant: ut, *Recto* [b] *ſtat corpore,* [b] *deſpicítque terras.*

Aliquoties autem ſimiles modos, ſed diverſa tempora: ut Ter. *Niſi me* [b] *lactaſſes amantem, & vanâ ſpe* [b] *produceres: Tibi gratias* [b] *egi, & te aliquando collaudare* [b] *poſſum.*

Etſi, tametſi, etiamſi, quanquam, in principio orationis indicativos modos, in medio ſubjunctivos ſæpius poſtulant. Quamvis & licèt, ſubjunctivos frequentiùs: ut, [a] *Etſi nihil novi* [b] *afferebatur.* [a] *Quanquam animus meminiſſe* [b] *horret.* Etſi, tametſi, &c.

Virgil. [a] *Quamvis Elyſios* [b] *miretur Græcia campos.*
Ovid. *Ipſe* [a] *licèt* [b] *venias Muſis comitatus, Homere,*
Nil tamen attuleris, ibis, Homere, foras.

Ni, niſi, ſi, ſiquidem, quòd, quia, quàm, poſtquam, poſteaquam, ubi pro poſtquam, nunquam, priuſquam & indicativis & ſubjunctivis adhærent: ut, [a] *Quod* [b] *redieris incolumis, gaudeo. Caſtigo te, non* [a] *quòd odio* [b] *habeam, ſed* [a] *quòd* [b] *amem. Aliud honeſtum judicas,* [a] *quàm Philoſophi* [b] *ſtatuunt.* Plin. *Graviùs accuſas,* [a] *quàm* [b] *patitur tua conſuetudo.* Ni, niſi, &c.

Si, utrique modo jungitur: at Si pro Quamvis, ſubjunctivo tantum: ut, Ter. *Redeam? a non ſi me* [b] *obſecret.*

Siquis, tantum indicativo: ut, [a] *Siquis* [b] *adeſt.*

Quando, &c. Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, indicativo junguntur: ut,

Virg. *Dicite (* [a] *quandoquidem in molli* [b] *conſedimus herba)*
[a] *Quoniam mihi non* [b] *credis, ipſe facito periculum.*

Quippe. Quippe, cùm proprium habet verbum, gaudet indicativo: ut, *Danda eſt huic venia,* [a] *quippe* [b] *ægrotat.* Si addideris Qui, utrumque admittit modum: ut, *Non eſt huic danda venia,* [a] *quippe qui jam bis* [b] *pejeravit* ſive [b] *pejeraverit.*

Qui. Qui, cùm habet vim cauſalem, ſubjunctivum poſtulat: ut, *Stultus es* [a] *qui huic* [b] *credas.*

Cùm. Cùm pro quamvis, pro quandoquidem vel quoniam, ſubjunctivis ſemper adhæret: ut,

Cicero. *Nos* [a] *cùm præcipi nihil poſſe* [b] *dicamus, tamen aliis de rebus diſſerere ſolemus.*

Virg. [a] *Cùm* [b] *ſis officiis Gradive viribus aptus.*

Cùm & Tum. Cùm & Tum, item tum geminatum, ſimiles modos copulant. Eſt autem in Cùm, quiddam minus atque ideo in priore clauſulæ parte ſtatuitur: in Tum quiddam majus, ac proinde in poſteriore clauſulæ parte collocatur: ut, [b] *Amplectitur* [a] *cum eruditos omnes,* [a] *tum imprimis Marcellum.* [b] *Odit* [a] *tum literas,* [a] *tum virtutem.*

Nè, an, num. Ne, an, num, interrogandi particulæ, indicativum amant: ut Virg. [b] *Superât* [a] *ne & veſcitur aurâ Æthereâ?*

At cùm accipiuntur dubitativè aut indefinitè, ſubjunctivum poſtulant: ut, *Viſe* [a] *num* [b] *redierit.*
Nihil refert [b] *feceris* [a] *ne,* [a] *an* [b] *perſuaſeris.*

Ut. Ut, cauſalis ſeu perfectiva conjunctio, & ut pro ne non, poſt verba temporis, nunc potentiali, nunc ſubjunctivo jungitur: ut Terentius,

Filium perduxêre illuc ſecum, [a] *ut unà* [b] *eſſet meum.*

Idem. *Te oro Dave,* [a] *ut* [b] *redeat jam in viam.*

Idem. *Metuo* [a] *ut* [b] *ſubſtet boſſes,* id eſt, *ne non ſubſtet.*

Ut, concedentis, ſeu poſitum pro quanquam, & ut pro utpote, ſubjunctivo ſervit: ut,

[a] *Ut*

[a] *Ut omnia* [b] *contingant quæ volo, levari non possum. Non est tibi fidendum,* [a] *ut qui toties* [b] *fefelleris.* [a] *Ut qui solus relictus* [b] *fueris.*

Ut pro Postquam, pro Quemadmodum, vel Sicut, & interrogativum, indicativis nectitur: ut Cicer. [a] *Ut ab urbe* [b] *discessi, nullum intermisi diem, quin scriberem.* Terent. *Tu tamen has nuptias perge facere,* [a] *ut* [b] *facis.* Idem. *Credo* [a] *ut* [b] *est dementia.* Virg. [a] *Ut* [b] *valet?* [a] *Ut* [b] *meminit nostri?*

Quanquam de hoc in adverbii quoque constructione paulo suprà est dictum.

PRÆPOSITIONUM *Constructio.*

PRæpositio subaudita, interdum facit, ut addatur ablativus: ut, *Habeo te* [ab] *loco parentis*, id est, [a] *in* [b] *loco. Apparuit illi humanâ* [ab] *specie*, id est, [a] *sub humanâ* [b] *specie. Discessi* [ab] *magistratu*, id est, [a] *à* [b] *magistratu.*

Præpositio in compositione eundem nonnunquam casum regit quem & extra compositionem regebat: ut, Virg. *Nec posse* [b] *Italiâ Teucrorum* [a] *avertere regem.* [a] *Prætereo* [b] *te insalutatum.* Idem.— [a] *emoti procumbunt* [b] *cardine postes.* Idem. [a] *Detrudunt naves* [b] *scopulo.*

Verba composita cum A, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, in, nonnunquam repetunt easdem præpositiones cum suo casu extra compositionem, idque eleganter: ut, [a] *Abstinuerunt* [b] *à viris.* Terent. *Amicos* [a] *advocabo* [b] *ad hanc rem.* [b] *Cùm legibus* [a] *conferemus.* Cic. [a] *Detrahere* [b] *de tua fama nunquam cogitavi. Cùm* [b] *ex insidiis* [a] *evaseris.* Terent. *Postquam* [a] *excessit* [b] *ex ephebis.* [b] *In Rempublicam cogitatione curáque* [a] *incumbe.* Verba composita cum A, ab, &c.

In, pro Erga, contra, & ad, accusativum habet: ut, Virg. *Accipit* [a] *in* [b] *Teucros animum mentémque benignam.* Idem. *Quid meus Æneas* [a] *in* [b] *te committere tantum, Quid Troes potuere?* In cum Accusativo.

Idem. *Quò te Mœri pedes? an quò via ducit,* [a] *in* [b] *urbem?*

Idem cum accuſativo jungitur, quoties diviſio, mutatio, aut incrementum rei cum tempore ſignificatur: ut, Virg. *Eſtque locus* [b] *parteis ubi ſe via findit* [a] *in ambas.* Ovid. *Verſa eſt* [a] *in* [b] *cineres ſoſpite Troja viro.*

——*amor mihi creſcit* [a] *in* [b] *horas.*

In cum ablativo.

In, cum ſignificatur actus in loco, ablativum poſtulat: ut Ovid. *Scilicet ut fulvum ſpectatur* [a] *in* [b] *ignibus aurum.*

Sub cum accuſativo.

Sub pro Ad, per & ante, accuſativo innititur: ut, [a] *Sub* [b] *umbram properemus.* Liv. *Legati ferè* [a] *ſub id* [b] *tempus ad res repetendas miſſi*; id eſt, [a] *per id* [b] *tempus.* Virg.— [a] *ſub* [b] *noctem cura recurſat*, id eſt, *Paulò* [a] *ante* [b] *noctem*, vel *inſtante nocte.* Aliàs ablativum admittit: ut, *Quicquid* [a] *ſub* [b] *terrâ eſt, in apricum proferet ætas.* Virg.— [a] *ſub* [b] *nocte ſilenti*; id eſt, [a] *in* [b] *nocte ſilenti.*

Sub cum ablativo.

Super cum accuſativo.

Super pro Ultra, accuſativo jungitur: ut Virg. —[a] *Super* [b] *Garamantas & Indos Proferet imperium.*

Super cum ablativo.

Super pro De & in ablativo: ut Tacit. *Multus* [a] *ſuper eâ* [b] *re variúſque rumor.* Virg. [b] *Fronde* [a] *ſuper viridi.*

Subter.

Subter uno ſignificatu utrique caſui apud authores jungitur: ut Liv. *Pugnatum eſt ſuper* [a] *ſubtérque* [b] *terras.* Virg.—*Omnes Ferre libet* [a] *ſubter* [b] *densâ teſtudine caſus.*

Tenus.

Tenus gaudet ablativo & ſingulari & plurali: ut, [b] *Pube* [a] *tenus.* [b] *Pectoribus* [a] *tenus.* At genitivo tantum plurali: ut, [b] *Crurum* [a] *tenus.*

Præpoſitiones migrant in adverbia.

Præpoſitiones cum caſum amittunt, migrant in adverbia: ut Virg.—*longo* [a] *poſt tempore venit.* Idem. [a] *Ponè ſubit conjux, ferimur per opaca locorum.* Idem.—[a] *coràm quem quæritis adſum Troïus Æneas.*

INTERJECTIONUM *Conſtructio.*

INterjectiones non rarò abſolutè, & ſine caſu ponuntur: ut Virgilius.

Spem gregis ([a] *ah!) ſilice in nuda connixa reliquit.*

Terent. *Quæ (* [a] *malum!) dementia?*

O exclamantis, nominativo, accusativo, & vocativo jungitur: ut, [a] *O festus* [b] *dies hominis!*
Virg. [a] *O fortunatos nimiùm, bona si sua nôrint,* [b] *Agricolas!*
Idem. [a] *O formose* [b] *puer, nimiùm nè crede colori.*

Heu & Prô, nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo adhærent: ut, [a] *Heu* [b] *Pietas!* Virg. [a] *Heu prisca* [b] *fides!*
Idem. [a] *Heu* [b] *stirpem invisam.*
Terent. [a] *Prô* [b] *Jupiter! tu homo adiges me ad insaniam.*
Idem. [a] *Prô deûm atque hominum* [b] *fidem!*
[a] *Proh sancte* [b] *Jupiter!* apud Plaut.

Hei & væ, dativo apponuntur: ut,
Ovid. [a] *Hei* [b] *mihi quòd nullis amor est medicabilis herbis.*
Terent. [a] *Væ misero* [b] *mihi quantâ de spe decidi.*

DE FIGURIS.

FIgura est novatâ arte aliqua dicendi forma. Figura quid sit.
Cujus duo tantùm genera, Dictionis scilicet & constructionis, hoc loco trademus.

FIGURÆ DICTIONIS.

Figuræ dictionis sunt sex. { Prothesis, Aphæresis, Epenthesis, Syncope, Paragoge, Apocope.

Prothesis, est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad principium dictionis: ut, *Gnatus* pro *natus*. *Tetuli* pro *tuli*. Prothesis.

Aphæresis, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à principio dictionis: ut, *Ruit* pro *eruit*. *Temnere* pro *contemnere*. Aphæresis.

Epenthesis, est interpositio literæ vel syllabæ in medio dictionis: ut, *Relliquias*, *relligio*, additâ *l*; *Indaperatorem* pro *Imperatorem*. Epenthesis.

Syncope, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ è medio dictionis: ut, *Abiit*, *petiit*, *dixti*, *repôstum*, &c. Syncope.

Paragoge, est appositio literæ vel syllabæ ad finem dictionis: ut, *Dicier* pro *dici*. Paragoge.

Apocope, est ablatio literæ vel syllabæ à fine dictionis: ut, *Peculi* pro *peculii*. *Dixtin'* pro *dixtine*. *Ingeni* pro *ingenii*. Apocope.

FIGURÆ CONSTRUCTIONIS.

Figuræ conſtructionis ſunt octo. Appoſitio, Evocatio, Syllepſis, Prolepſis, Zeugma, Syntheſis, Antiptôſis, Synecdoche.

APPOSITIO.

Appoſitio quid ſit.

APpoſitio, eſt duorum ſubſtantivorum ejuſdem caſûs, quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata ſive immediata conjunctio: ut, [a] *Flumen* [b] *Rhenus.* Poteſt autem Appoſitio plurium ſubſtantivorum eſſe: ut, [a] *Marcus* [b] *Tullius* [bb] *Cicero.*

Interdum apud authores in diverſis caſibus ponuntur ſubſtantiva, perinde quaſi ad diverſa pertinerent: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Patavii:* apud Virgilium. [a] *Urbs* [b] *Antiochiæ:* apud Ciceronem.

In Appoſitione, ſubſtantiva non ſemper ejuſdem generis aut numeri inveniuntur. Nam quoties alterum ſubſtantivorum caret numero ſingulari, aut eſt nomen collectivum, diverſorum numerorum eſſe poſſunt: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Athenæ.*

Ovid. *In me* [b] *turba ruunt luxurioſa* [a] *proci.*

Virg. *Ignavum* [b] *fucos* [a] *pecus à præſepibus arcent.*

Triplici nomine fit Appoſitio.

Reſtringendæ generalitatis gratiâ: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Roma.* [a] *Animal* [b] *equus.*

Tollendæ æquivocationis cauſâ: ut, [a] *Taurus* [b] *mons Aſiæ.* [a] *Lupus* [b] *piſcis.*

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam: ut, [a] *Eraſmus* [b] *vir exactiſſimo judicio.* [a] *Nereus* [b] *adoleſcens inſigni formâ.* [a] *Timotheus* [b] *homo incredibili fortunâ.*

EVOCATIO.

Evocatio quid ſit.

CUM prima vel ſecunda perſona immediatè ad ſe evocat tertiam, ambæ fiunt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, [a] *Ego* [b] *pauper labero.* [a] *Tu* [b] *dives ludis.*

Eſt

Est ergò Evocatio, immediata tertiæ personæ ad primam vel secundam reductio.

Observandum verò est, Verbum semper convenire cum persona evocante: ut, [a] *Ego pauper* [b] *laboro*; [a] *Tu dives* [b] *ludis*. Nam in Evocatione quatuor sunt notanda: Persona evocans, quæ semper est primæ vel secundæ; Evocata, quæ semper est tertiæ; Verbum, quod semper est primæ vel secundæ personæ; & Absentia conjunctionis. In Evocatione persona Evocans & Evocata aliquando sunt diversorum numerorum, utpote, vel cùm persona evocata caret numero singulari: ut, [a] *Ego tuæ* [b] *deliciæ istûc veniam.* Aut cùm est nomen collectivum: ut, *Magna* [a] *pars studiosorum amœnitates* [b] *quærimus*: hic subauditur *nos*. Aut denique cùm est nomen distributivum: ut, *In magnis* [b] *læsi rebus* [a] *uterq;* [b] *sumus*: subintelligitur *nos*, Notanda quatuor.

Duplex autem est Evocatio: Explicita, ubi tam persona evocans, quàm evocata exprimitur; & Implicita, ubi persona evocans subintelligitur; ut, Evocatio duplex.

[a] *Sum pius* [b] *Æneas*: subintelligitur, *Ego*.

[a] *Populus* [b] *superamur ab uno*; subauditur, *Nos*.

SYLLEPSIS.

Syllepsis, seu conceptio, est comprehensio indigniòris sub digniore, à σὺν con, & λήϛω sumo. Syllepsis quid sit

Duplex autem est conceptio: Personarum scilicet, quoties persona concipitur cum persona; & Generum, quoties genus indignius cum genere digniore concipitur: Cujus declarandæ rei gratiâ, hæc quæ sequuntur observabis.

Copulatum per conjunctionem Et, nec, neque, & Cum pro Et acceptum, est pluralis numeri; ac proinde verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum exigit plurale. Quod quidem verbum aut adjectivum aut relativum genere & personâ cum digniore supposito ac substantivo quadrabit ut, *Quid* [a] *tu & soror* [b] *facitis?* Nota;

[a] *Ego & mater,* [b] *miseri* [b] *perimus.*
[a] *Tu & uxor* [b] *qui* [b] *adfuistis, testes estote.*

Conceptio Personarum.

Dignior Persona. Dignior autem est persona prima quàm secunda aut tertia, & dignior secunda quàm tertia: ut, [a] *Ego & pater* [b] *sumus in tuto.* [a] *Tu atque frater* [b] *estis in periculo. Neque* [a] *ego neque tu* [b] *sapimus.*
Virgil. —— [b] *divellimur inde Iphitus & Pelias* [a] *mecum.*
Idem. [a] *Rhemus cum fratre Quirino Jura* [b] *dabant.*

Cum. *Cum* tamen singulare verbum magis amat: ut, *Tu quid ego &* [a] *populus mecum* [b] *desideret, audi.*

Conceptio Generum.

Dignius genus. Dignius etiam est masculinum genus quàm fœmininum aut neutrum: & dignius fœmininum quàm neutrum: ut, [a] *Rex & Regina* [b] *beati.* [a] *Chalybs & aurum sunt in fornace* [b] *probati. Hinc per vim* [a] *leges & plebiscita* [b] *coactæ.*

Exceptio. At cùm substantiva res inanimatas significant, adjectivum aut relativum usitatiùs in neutro genere ponitur ut Virg.— *cùm Daphnidis* [a] *arcum*
Fregisti & [a] *calamos,* [b] *quæ tu, perverse Menalca,*
Et cùm vidisti puero [bb] *donata dolebas.*
Salust. [a] *Ira &* [a] *ægritudo* [b] *permista sunt.* Idem. *Huic* [a] *bella civilia,* [a] *cædes &* [a] *discordia civilis* [b] *grata fuerunt.*
[a] *Virga tua, &* [a] *baculus tuus,* [b] *ipsa me* [bb] *consolata sunt.*

Conceptio duplex. Porrò conceptio, aliàs Directa est, nempe cùm concipiens, id est, dignius, & conceptum, id est, indignius copulantur per Et, vel atque, vel que: aliàs Indirecta, cùm copulantur per Cum: ut, [a] *Ego cum fratre* [b] *sumus candidi:* ubi utraque Conceptio est indirecta.

Syllepsis implicita. Est etiam quædam Conceptio generum implicita; nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur, sed de mare atque fœmina perinde loquimur ac de solo mare: ut si dicam, [a] *Uterque est* [b] *formosus,* loquens de sponso & sponsa.

Sic

Sic Ovid. [b] *Impliciti laqueis nudus* [a] *uterque jacet:* loquens de Marte & Venere, reti implicitis à Vulcano.

PROLEPSIS.

PRolepsis seu præsumptio, est pronunciatio quædam rerum summaria. Fit autem cum congregatio sive totum cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohæret; deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adjectivum reducuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant: ut, [a] *Duæ aquilæ* [b] *volaverunt*; [ab] *hæc ab oriente,* [ab] *illa ab occidente*. Hîc congregatio sive totum, *Duæ aquilæ*, cum verbo *volaverunt*, per omnia concordat: cum quo partes, *hæc & illa* ad idem verbum relatæ, in numero non concordant. Congregatio sive totum, est dictio pluralis numeri, ut *Duæ aquilæ:* aut plurali æquivalens; ut, *Corydon & Thyrsis.* Prolepsis. Nota.

Nam copulatum æquivalet plurali: ut Virg.

[b] *Compulerântque greges* [a] *Corydon & Thyrsis in unum.*
[ab] *Thyrsis oves,* [ab] *Corydon distentas lacte capellas.*

Aut congregatio est nomen collectivum: ut,

[a] *Populus* [b] *vivit,* [ab] *alii in penuria,* [ab] *alii in deliciis.*

Sulpitius & Aldus quinque dicunt in Prolepsi esse necessaria. Congregationem, ut in priore exemplo, *duæ aquilæ:* verbum, ut, *volaverunt:* partes, ut, *hæc & illa:* Partium determinationem, ut, *ab oriente & occidente:* & ordinem, videlicet quòd totum præcedat, partes sequantur. Quinque in prolepsi necessaria.

Duplex autem est Prolepsis: Explicita, ubi omnia exprimuntur, quæ in Prolepsi esse oportet: ut, [a] *Equi* [b] *concurrunt:* [ab] *hic à dextrâ,* [ab] *ille à sinistrâ Hippodromi:* & Implicita, in qua aliquid tacetur: ut Ovid. Prolepsis duplex.

[ab] *Alter in alterius* [a] *jactantes lumina vultus,*
[b] *Quærebant taciti noster ubi esset amor:*

Deest altera partium cum determinatione, videlicet, *&* [ab] *alter in alterius. Et* [ab] *Alter alterius onera* [b] *portate.* Ubi deest [a] *vos:* & altera pars cum determinatione, videlicet, *Et* [ab] *alter alterius.*

Ter. [a] *Curemus æquam* [b] *uterque partem:* hîc totum [a] *nos*

sub-

ſubintelligitur, & partes, *alter & alter*, includuntur in diſtributivo *uterque*.

Diomedes Prolepſin dicit eſſe, quoties id quod poſterius geſtum èſt, ante deſcribimus: ut Virgil.

[a] *Lavináque venit Littora.* Lavinium enim nondum erat, quum Æneas veniret in Italiam. Dicitur verò Prolepſis à προ quod eſt ante, & λήβω ſumo.

ZEUGMA.

Zeugma quid ſit.

ZEugma eſt unius verbi vel adjectivi, viciniori reſpondentis, ad diverſa ſuppoſitą reductio; ad unum quidem expreſsè, ad alterum verò per ſupplementum: ut Cic. *Nihil te nocturnum* [a] *præſidium palatii, nihil urbis* [a] *vigiliæ, nihil* [a] *timor populi, nihil* [a] *concurſus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitiſſimus habendi Senatûs* [a] *locus, nihil horum* [a] *ora vultûſque* [b] *moverunt?* Hîc *moverunt*, expreſsè reducitur ad *ora vultúſque*, at ad cætera per ſupplementum: Subintelligendum eſt enim, *præſidium movit, vigiliæ moverunt, timor populi movit, bonorum concurſus movit, habendi Senatûs locus movit.* Attamen quando eſt comparatio vel ſimilitudo, verbum vel adjectivum convenit cum remotiore: ut, [a] *Ego melius quàm tu* [b] *ſcribo.* [a] *Ego ſicut fœnum* [b] *aruî. Hoc* [a] *ille ità prudenter atque ego* [b] *feciſſet.*

Item per *niſi*: ut Ter. *Talem filium* [a] *nulla niſi tu* [b] *pareret.*

Licet Poetæ interdum aliter loqui ſoleant: ut, Ovid. *Quid niſi ſecretæ* [b] *læſerunt Phyllida* [a] *ſylvæ?*

De quibus in concordantia verbi & nominativi ſupra eſt dictum: ut Cic. *Quare, ut arbitror, prius hîc te nos, quàm iſtic* [a] *tu nos* [b] *videbis.*

Zeugma triplex.

Tribus modis fit Zeugma.

In perſona: ut, *Ego &* [a] *Tu* [b] *ſtudes.*

In genere: ut, *Maritus &* [a] *uxor eſt* [b] *Irata.*

In numero: ut,— *hîc illius arma, Hîc* [a] *currus* [b] *fuit.*

Ponitur aliquando verbum vel adjectivum in principio, & tum vocatur Protozeugma: ut, [b] *Dormio* [a] *Ego & tu.* Quandoque in medio, vocatúrque Meſozeugma: ut,

[a] *Ego*

[a] *Ego* [b] *dormio & tu.* Quandoque in fine, & vocatur Hypozeugma: ut, *Ego &* [a] *tu* [b] *dormis.*

Requiruntur autem in Zeugmate quatuor: Duo ſubſtantiva; ut, *Rex & Regina:* Conjunctio, quæ vel copulativa vel disjunctiva, vel etiam expletiva eſſe poteſt; ut, *Et, vel,* &c. Verbum vel adjectivum; ut, *Irata eſt:* & quòd verbum vel adjectivum viciniori ſuppoſito reſpondeat. Fit etiam quoddam Zeugmatis genus per adverbia: ut, [b] *Cubas* [a] *ubi ego.* [b] *Cœnas* [a] *quando nos.* Quatuor in Zeugmate requiſita.

Quando Verbum ad duo ſuppoſita reducitur, & cum utroque convenit, eſt Zeugma, ut dicunt, Locutionis non Conſtructionis: ut, [a] *Joannes* [b] *fuit piſcator &* [a] *Petrus.*

Dicitur autem Zeugma quaſi copulatum, à Græco Verbo ζευγνύω vel ζεύγνυμι, quod eſt copulo.

SYNTHESIS.

SYntheſis, eſt oratio congrua ſenſu, non voce: ut, Virg. [a] *Pars in fruſta* [b] *ſecant.* [a] *Gens* [b] *armati.* Syntheſis quid ſit.

Fit autem Syntheſis, nunc in genere tantum, idque aut ſexûs diſcernendi causâ: ut, [a] *Anſer* [b] *fœta,* [a] *Elephantus* [b] *gravida:* aut ſupplementi gratiâ: ut, [a] *Præneſte ſub* [b] *ipſa:* ſubauditur *urbe.*

[a] *Centauro in* [b] *magnâ:* ſubintelligitur *navi.*

Nunc in numero tantùm: ut, [a] *Turba* [b] *ruunt.* [b] *Aperite* [a] *aliquis oſtium.*

Nunc vero in genere & numero ſimul: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *merſi tenuêre ratem.*

Virg. *Hæc* [a] *manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera* [b] *paſſi.*

Dicitur autem Syntheſis, *à* σὺν quod eſt con, & θέσις poſitio; quia eſt compoſitio, id eſt, conſtructio facta gratiâ ſignificationis.

ANTIPTOSIS.

ANtiptôſis, ab ἀντὶ quod eſt pro, & πτῶσις caſus, eſt poſitio caſûs pro caſu, idq; interdum non invenuſtè: ut Virg. [a] *Urbem quam ſtatuo,* [b] *veſtra eſt.* Ter. *Po-* Antiptôſis quid ſit.

pulo

pulo ut [b] *placerent quas feciſſet* [a] *fabulas.* [a] *Sermonem quem audiſtis, non* [b] *eſt meus.* [a] *Ejus non* [b] *venit in mentem*, pro *id.* Quanquam hîc *venit*, impersonaliter potiùs usurpari existimandum est. *Aristotelis libri sunt omne* [b] *genus* [a] *elegantiâ referti:* pro *omnis generis.* Sic *id* [b] *genus, quod* [b] *genus*, &c. [b] *Idne estis* [a] *authores mihi? pro ejus.* Interdum autem fit durior Antiptosis: ut, *Salve* [b] *primus omnium parens patriæ* [a] *appellate*, pro *prime. Habet duos gladios,* [b] *quibus* [a] *altero te occisurum minatur, altero villicum:* pro *quorum altero.*

SYNECDOCHE.

SYnecdoche est, cùm id quod partis est attribuitur toti: ut, *Æthiops* [a] *albus* [b] *dentes.* Hîc *albus*, quod solis dentibus convenit, toti attribuitur Æthiopi.

Nota. Per Synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva, aliquam proprietatem significantia; item verba passiva, & neutralia, significantia aliquam passionem, possunt regere accusativum, aut ablativum, significantem locum in quo est proprietas aut passio: ut, [a] *Æger* [b] *pedes*, vel [b] *pedibus.* [a] *Saucius* [b] *frontem*, vel [b] *fronte.* [a] *Doleo* [b] *caput*, vel [b] *capite.* [a] *Redimitus* [b] *tempora lauro.* [a] *Truncatus* [b] *membra bipenni. Effusus* [a] *laniata* [b] *comas*, [a] *contuſáque* [b] *pectus.*

Nam illæ Græcæ phrases sunt: [b] *Excepto* [a] *quod non simul esses,* [b] *cætera* [a] *lætus,* [b] *cætera* [a] *similes, uno differunt.*

Dicitur autem Synecdoche à *σὺν* quod est *con*, & *ἐκδέχομαι suscipio:* videlicet, quòd totum cum sua parte capiatur.

¶ *Si cui lubet figuratæ constructionis elegantias pernoscere, legat* Thomam Linacrum *de* Eclipsi, Pleonasmo & Enallage, *deque aliis figuris eruditè, dilucidè, ac copioſe differentem.*

DE

DE PROSODIA.

PRoſodia eſt, quæ rectam vocum pronunciationem tradit; Latinè *accentus* dicitur. Proſodia quid ſit.

Dividitur autem Proſodia, in Tonum, Spiritum, & Tempus.

Tonus eſt lex vel nota, quâ ſyllaba in dictione elevatur, vel deprimitur. Tonus.

Eſt autem tonus triplex, { Acutus. Gravis. Circumflexus.

Tonus acutus, eſt virgula obliqua aſcendens in dextram, ſic ['] Tonus acutus.

Gravis, eſt virgula obliqua deſcendens in dextram ad hunc modum [`] Gravis.

Circumflexus, eſt quiddam ex utriſque conflatum, hâc figurâ [~] Circumflexus.

Huc addatur etiam Apoſtrophus, qui eſt quædam circuli pars in ſummo literæ appoſita, quam ſic pinges ['] Apoſtrophus.

Hâc notâ ultimam dictionis vocalem deeſſe oſtenditur: ut, *Tanton' me crimine dignum dixiſti?* pro *tantóne.*

Spiritus duo ſunt, Aſper & Lenis. Spiritus.

Aſper, quo aſpirata profertur ſyllaba: ut, *Homo, honor.*

Lenis, quo citra aſpirationem ſyllaba profertur: ut, *Amo, onus.*

TONORUM REGULA I.

MOnoſyllaba dictio brevis, aut poſitione longa acuitur: ut, *Mél, fél, párs, páx.* Naturâ longa circumflectitur: ut, *Spês, flôs, Sôl, thûs, rûs.* Monoſyllaba.

REGULA II.

In diſſyllaba dictione, ſi prior longa fuerit naturâ, poſterior brevis; prior circumflectitur: ut, *Lûna, Mûſa.* In cæteris acuitur: ut, *Cítus, látus, ſólers, ſátur.* Diſſyllaba.

REGULA III.

Dictio polyſyllaba, ſi penultimam habet longam, acuit eandem: ut, *Libértas, penátes.* Sin brevem habet penul- Polyſyllaba.

penultimam, acuit antepenultimam: ut, *Dóminus*, *Póntifex*.

Excipiuntur compoſita à Facio: ut, *Benefácis*, *malefácis*, *calefácit*, *frigefácit*.

Nota. At ſi penultima longa fuerit naturâ, & ultima brevis, circumflectitur penultima: ut, *Românus*, *amâtor*.

Compoſita à fit, ultimam acuunt: ut, *Malefít*, *calefít*, *benefít*, *ſatisfit*.

Appendix.

Nota. Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam, circumflexus ab acuto vix prolatione diſcernitur, Grammatici circumflexum cum acuto confuderunt.

REGULA IV.

Quæ tonos perturbant. Quinque ſunt quæ tonorum regulas perturbant.

1. Differentia.

Differentia. Differentia tonum tranſponit: ut, *Unâ* adverbium ultimam acuit ne videatur eſſe nomen. Sic *eó*, *alió*, *aliquó*, *continuó*, *ſedulò*, *porró*, *forté*, *quá*, *ſiquá*, *aliquá*, *nequá*, *illó*, *falſó*, *citó*, *ferè*, *planè*, & id genus, alia: *putá* pro *ſicut*, *ponè* pro *poſt*, *corám*, *circúm*, *aliás*, *palám*, *ergó* conjunctio, ſed *ergô* pro cauſa circumflectitur: ut,

Virg.—*illius ergô Venimus*. Hæc igitur omnia ſicut Græca acutitona, in fine quidem ſententiarum acuuntur, in conſequentia vero gravantur.

Sic differentiæ cauſâ antepenultima ſuſpenditur in his, *Déinde*, *próinde*, *périnde*, *alíquando*, *síquando*, *néquando*, *húcuſque*, *álonge*, *délonge*, *déinceps*, *dúntaxat*, *déorſum*, *quápropter*, *quínimo*, *enímvero*, *propémodum*, *ádmodum*, *áffabre*, *intereáloci*, *nihilóminus*, *paulóminus*, cùm non ſunt orationes diverſæ, uti ſunt *Pube tenus*, *crurum tenus*: non enim compoſita ſunt, velut *hactenus*, *quatenus*, & ejus generis reliqua.

2. *Tranſpoſitio.*

Tranſpoſitio. Tranſpoſitio tonum invertit, id quod uſu venit in

in præpoſitionibus, quæ poſtpoſitæ gravantur: ut, Virg. *Tranſtra per & remos. Te penes imperium.*

3. *Attractio.*

Attractio tonum mutat, cùm poſt vocabulum aliquod ſequitur conjunctio inclinativa: ut, *Que, ne, ve,* Attrahunt enim hæ particulæ accentum ſyllabæ præcedenti, eamque acuunt: ut, *Luminâque laurúſque Dei.* Sic *Dum, ſis, nam,* parelca. Attractio.

Ubi autem eſt manifeſta compoſitio, non variatur tonus: ut, *Dénique, útique, ítaque, úndique, híccine,* & hujuſmodi.

Ubíque tamen temporis ſui tonum ſervat, & *Ubivis.* Ubique & Ubivis.

4. *Conciſio.*

Conciſio transfert tonum, cùm dictiones per Syncopen aut Apocopen caſtrantur; tunc enim tonum retinent integræ dictionis: ut, *Virgíli, Valéri, Mercúri:* pro *Virgilii, Valerii, Mercurii.* Conciſio.

Sic quædam nomina & pronomina ſyncopata circumflectunt ultimam: ut, *Arpinâs, Ravennâs, noſtrâs, veſtrâs, cujâs:* ab *Arpinatis, Ravennatis, noſtratis,* &c. Sic *Donêc, à donecum.* Sic *hûc, illûc, iſtûc, adhûc,* &c. pro *hucce, illucce,* &c. Et compoſita à *dic, duc, fac:* ut, *benedîc, redûc, calefâc.* Nomina & pronomina ſyncopata.

5. *Idioma.*

Idioma, hoc eſt linguæ proprietas, tonum variat, adeò ut, ſi dictiones Græcæ integræ ad nos veniant, ſervent tonum ſuum: ut, *Symóis, Períphas* penultimam acuunt: at facta Latina, antepenultimam elevant, quia corripiunt penultimam. Idioma.

Quæ autem prorſus Latina fiunt, Latinum quoque tonum ſervant: ut, *Geórgica, Bucólica,* antepenultimâ acutâ, licèt apud Græcos in ultimâ tonum habeant.

Sic & *comœdia, tragœdia, ſóphia, ſymphónia,* tonum recipiunt in antepenultimâ, licet in ſuâ linguâ habeant in penultimâ.

Porrò

Nota. Porrò, ſi ignoretur proprius peregrinæ vocis tonus, tutiſſimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam enunciare.

Syllabæ communes. Syllabæ communes in proſa oratione ſemper corripiuntur: ut, Célebris, Cáthedra, Mediocris.

DE CARMINUM *Ratione.*

De ſyllab. tempore. HActenus de Tonis & Spiritibus; deinceps de ſyllabarum tempore, & carminis ratione pauca adjiciemus.

Tempus quid. Tempus eſt ſyllabæ pronunciandæ menſura.

Syllab. brev. Syllaba brevis unius eſt temporis, longa verò duorum.

Tempus breve ſic notatur [◡]

Longa. Longum autem ſic [–] ut Tērrā.

Ex ſyllabis juſto ordine diſpoſitis fiunt pedes.

Pes. Eſt autem Pes duarum ſyllabarum pluriúmve conſtitutio, ex certa temporum obſervatione.

Diviſio pedum. Pedum alii diſſyllabi, alii triſſyllabi.

De tetraſyllabis autem non multùm attinet ad hoc noſtrum inſtitutum differere.

Diſſyllabi ſunt.	Spondæus,	ut	– – *Virtus.*
	Pyrrhichius,		◡◡ *Deus.*
	Trochæus,		– ◡ *Panis.*
	Iambus,		◡ – *Amans.*
Triſſyllabi ſunt.	Moloſſus,	ut	– – – *Magnates.*
	Tribrachus,		◡◡◡ *Dominus.*
	Dactylus,		– ◡◡ *Scribere.*
	Anapæſtus,		◡◡ – *Pietas.*
	Bacchius,		◡ – – *Honeſtas.*
	Antibacchius,		– – ◡ *Audire.*
	Amphimacer,		– ◡ – *Charitas.*
	Amphibrachus,		◡ – ◡ *Venire.*

Porrò, pedes juſto numero atque ordine concinnati, carmen conſtituunt.

Eſt

Est enim Carmen, oratio justo atque legitimo pedum numero constricta. Carmen.

Carmen composituro imprimis discendum est, pedibus ipsum ritè metiri, quam Scansionem vocant.

Est autem Scansio, legitima carminis in singulos pedes commensuratio. Scansio.

Scansioni accidentia.

Scansioni accidunt, Synalœpha, Eclipsis, Synæresis, Diæresis, & Cæsura.

Synalœpha est elisio quædam vocalis ante alteram in diversis dictionibus; ut, Synalœpha.

Sera nimis vit' est crastina, viv' hodie.

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus; ut, Dii, diis, iidem, iisdem, deinde, deinceps, semianimis, semihomo, semiiustus, deest, deero, deerit, & similibus.

At, heu & O, nunquam intercipiuntur.

Eclipsis est, quoties *m* cum sua vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione à vocali exorsâ: ut, Eclipsis.

Monstr', horrend', inform', ingens, cui lumen ademptum: pro *Monstrum, horrendum, &c.*

Synæresis est duarum syllabarum in unam contractio: ut Virg. *Seu lento fuerint alvaria vimine texta:* pro *alvearia.* Synæresis.

Diæresis est, ubi ex una syllaba dissecta, fiunt duæ: Diæresis.

– ⏑ – – – ⏑⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ –

ut, Ovid. *Debuerant fusos evolüiisse suos,* pro *evalviisse.*

Cæsura est, cùm post pedem absolutum, syllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur. Cæsura.

Cæsuræ species sunt,

Triemimeris ex pede & syllabâ: ut, Triemimeris.

– ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – – – ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑

Virgil. *Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.*

Penthemimeris, ex duobus pedibus & syllaba: ut, Penthemimeris.

– ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – – – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Virgil. *Omnia vincit amor, & nos cedamus amori.*

Hepthemimeris. Hepthemimeris, ex tribus pedibus & ſyllaba: ut,

– – – – – ⏑⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Idem. *Oſtentans artem pariter arcúmque ſonantem.*

Enneemimeris. Enneemimeris, conſtat ex quatuor pedibus & ſyllaba: ut,

– ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑⏑ – – – – ⏑⏑ – –

Idem. *Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho.*

DE GENERIBUS Carminum.

CArminum genera uſitatiora, de quibus nos hoc loco potiſſimùm tractare decrevimus, ſunt Heroicum, Elegiacum, Aſclepiadæum, Sapphicum, Phaleucium, Iambicum.

Carmen Heroicum.

Hexametrum. Carmen Heroicum, quod idem Hexametrum dicitur, conſtat pedibus numero quidem ſex, genere verò duobus, dactylo & ſpondæo. Quintus locus dactylum, ſextus ſpondæum peculiariter ſibi vendicat: reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus.

– ⏑⏑ – ⏑⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – – – ⏑⏑ – –

ut Virgil. *Tityre tu patulæ recubans ſub tegmine fagi.*

Reperitur aliquando ſpondæus etiam in quinto loco: ut, Idem. *Chara Deûm ſoboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.*

Ultima communis. Ultima cujuſque verſûs ſyllaba habetur communis.

Carmen Elegiacum.

Pentametrum. Carmen Elegiacum, quod & Pentametri nomen habet, è duplici conſtat Penthemimeri, quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, ſpondaicos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum ſyllaba longa: altera etiam duos pedes, ſed omninò dactylicos, cum ſyllaba item longa.

– – – ⏑⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ –

ut Ovidius. *Res eſt ſolliciti plena timoris amor.*

Carmen Aſclepiadæum.

Aſclepiadæum. Carmen Aſclepiadæum, conſtat ex penthemimeri,

hoc

hoc eſt, ſpondæo & dactylo, & ſyllabâ longâ, & duobus deinde dactylis: ut,

– – – ◡ ◡ – – ◡◡ – ◡ ◡

Horatius. *Meecænas atavis edite regibus.*

Sapphicum.

Carmen Sapphicum conſtat ex trochæo, ſpondæo, dactylo, & duobus demum trochæis: ut, Sapphicum.

– ◡ – – – ◡ ◡ – ◡ – ◡

Horatius. *Jam ſatis terris nivis atque diræ.*

In hoc tamen carminis genere, poſt tres verſus additur Adonicum, quod conſtat ex dactylo & ſpondæo: ut, Adonic. ubi & unde.

– ◡ – – – ◡ ◡ – ◡ – –

Horatius. *Integer vitæ ſceleriſque purus.*

– ◡ – – – ◡ ◡ – ◡ – –

Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu,

– ◡ – – – ◡ ◡ – ◡ – –

Nec venenatis gravidâ ſagittis,
Fuſce, pharetrâ. – ◡ ◡ – –

Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum.

Carmen Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum, conſtat ex ſpondæo, dactylo, & tribus tandem trochæis: ut, Phaleucium.

– – – ◡ ◡ – ◡ – ◡ – ◡

Quoquò diffugias, pavens Mabili,
Noſtrum non poteris latere naſum.

Iambicum Archilochium.

Legitimus verſus Iambicus è ſolis conſtat Iambis: ut, Carmen Iambicum.

◡ – ◡ – ◡ – ◡ – ◡ – ◡ –

Suis & ipſa Roma viribus ruit.

Recipit tamen interdum in locis imparibus pro Iambo tribrachum, ſpondæum, dactylum, anapæſtum: atque in paribus tribrachum, ſpondæum rariùs.

Hoc carmen in duo genera diducitur; Dimetrum, & Trimetrum ſive Senarium.

Dimetrum constat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

O Carminum dulces notæ – ⏑ – – – ⏑ –
Quas ore pulchra melleo – – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –
Fundis, lyræq; succinis! – – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

Trimetrum sive Senarium.

Trimetrum senis constat pedibus: ut,

– – – – – – – – ⏑ – – – – ⏑ –
Qui nos damnant, sunt histriones maximi.

DE QUANTITATE primarum syllabarum.

PRimarum syllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoscitur;

Positione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivatione, compositione, præpositione, regulâ, exemplo, seu authoritate.

POSITIO. Regula I.

Vocalis ante duas consonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique positurâ longa est; ut,

Ventus, axis, patrizo.

Quod si consonans priorem dictionem claudat, sequente item à consonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam positione longa erit; ut,

Major sum, quàm cui possit fortuna nocere.

Syllabæ *jor, sum, quàm* & *sit*, positione longæ sunt.

At si prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, sequente à duabus consonantibus incipiente, interdum, sed rariùs producitur;

– – – ⏑ ⏑ – – – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

ut Virg. *Occulta spolia, & plures de pace triumphos.*

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, sequente liquidâ, communis

munis redditur; ut, *Patris, volucris,* Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *Aratrum, ſimulacrum.*

Vocalis ante alteram.

Regula II.

Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique brevis eſt; ut, Dĕus, mĕus, tŭus, pĭus.

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, ſecundam pronominis formam habentes; ut, Unius, illius, &c. Ubi *i*, communis reperitur, licèt in alterĭus ſemper ſit brevis, in alīus ſemper longa.

Excipiendi ſunt etiam genitivi & dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i*, longa fit; ut, Faciēi: alioqui non; ut, Rĕi, ſpĕi, fidĕi.

Fi etiam in fio, longa eſt, niſi ſequantur *e* & *r* ſimul, ut, Fĭerem, Fĭeri.

Juven. *Sic fiunt octo mariti.* – – – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑

Idem. *Quod fieri non poſſe putes.* – ⏑ ⏑ – – – ⏑ ⏑ –

Ohe Interjectio, priorem ſyllabam ancipitem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus ſubinde longa fit; ut Dicite Pīerides. Reſpice Lāerten. Et in poſſeſſivis; ut, Ænēia nutrix. Rhodopēius Orpheus.

DIPHTHONGUS.

Regula III.

Omnis Diphthongus apud Latinos longa eſt; ut, Aŭrum, nēuter, muſæ; niſi ſequente vocali; ut, Præire, Præuſtus, Præamplus.

DERIVATIO.

Regula IV.

Derivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem ſortiuntur; ut, ămator, ămicus, ămabilis, primâ brevi ab ămo. Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ à brevibus deducta primam producunt.

Cujus generis ſunt.

Vox vōcis, à vŏco.
Lex lēgis, à lĕgo.
Rex rēgis, à rĕgo.
Sedile ſæpius habet brevem in antepenultima.
Sēdes & sēdile, à sĕdeo.
Jūmentum, à jŭvo.
Fōmes & fōmentum, à fŏveo.
Jūcundus, à jŭvo.
Jūnior, à jŭvenis.
Mōbilis, à mŏveo.
Hūmanus, ab hŏmo.
Vōmer, à vŏmo.
Pēdor, à pĕde.

Sunt & contrà, quæ à longis deducta, corripiuntur: qualia ſunt,

Dux dŭcis, à dūco.
Dĭcax, maledĭcus & id genus multa à dico.
Fĭdes, à fīo.
ărena, ab āreo.
ărista, ab āreo.
Pŏsui, à pōno.
Gĕnui, à gigno.
Frăgor, à frango.
Frăgilis, à frango.
Nŏto, as, à Nūtu.
Năto, as, à natu.
Dĭsertus, à dĭssero.
Sŏpor, à Sōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur ſtudioſis inter legendum obſervanda.

COMPOSITIO. Regula V.

Compoſita ſimplicium quantitatem ſequuntur; ut, Pŏtens, impŏtens; Sōlor, consōlor; Lĕgo, is, Perlĕgo, Lēgo, as, allēgo.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia à longis enata: ut,

Innŭba, Pronŭba, à nūbo.
Dejĕro, Pejĕro, à jūro.

PRÆPOSITIO. Regula VI.

Ex præpoſitionibus hæ ubique producuntur; A, de, præ, ſe, è, niſi vocali ſequente; ut, *undæ dehiſcens.*

Sudibúſve præuſtis, apud Virgilium.

Pro quoque longa eſt. præterquam in iſtis;

Prŏcella, prŏfugus, prŏtervus, prŏnepos, prŏpago pro ſtirpe, prŏfanus, prŏfiteor, prŏfundus, prŏficiſcor, prŏfari, prŏpero, prŏfugio, prŏfectò.

Procurro, profundo, propello, propulſo, propago, as, primam ſyllabam habent ancipitem.

Prŏpheta & prŏpino, Græca ſunt per o parvum, & proinde primam brevem habent.

Pi,

Di, etiam producitur, nisi in Dĭrimo, & Dĭsertus.

Reliquæ præpositiones, si positio sinat, corripiuntur. Cujusmodi sunt, Ad, ob, ab, sub, re, in, &c.

REGULA VII. Canon I.

Omne præteritum dissyllabum, priorem habet longam: ut, Lēgi, ēmi. Excipias tamen Fĭdi à *findo*, bĭbi, dĕdi, scĭdi, stĕti, tŭli.

Canon II.

Primam præteriti geminantia, primam itidem brevem habent: ut,

Pĕpendi,	Pĕpedi,	Pŭpugi,
Tĕtendi,	Tŭtudi,	Dĭdici,
Tŏtondi,	Fĕfelli,	Cĕcĭdi, à cado.
Mŏmordi,	Tĕtigi,	Cĕcīdi, à cædo.

Quin & supinum dissyllabum, priorem quoq; producit: ut, Mōtum, Lātum, Lōtum, Crētum. Excipe Quĭtum, Sĭtum, Lĭtum, ĭtum, Rŭtum, Rătum, Dătum, Sătum.

Et cĭtum, à cieo, es: nam cītum, à cio, cis, quartæ, priorem habet longam.

EXEMPLUM SEU AUTHORITAS.

Regula VIII.

Quarum verò syllabarum quantitas, sub prædictas rationes non cadit; à poëtarum usu, exemplo atque authoritate petenda est certissima omnium regula. Discant ergò pueri observare ex poëtis communes primarum syllabarum quantitates, cujus sortis sunt:

Britannus, Bithynus, Cacus, Corcyra, Crathys, Pachinus, Palatium, Pelion, Creticus, Curetes, Diana, Fidenæ, Gradivus, Hinulus, Pyrene, Rubigo, Rutilius, Hymen, Italus, liquor, liquidus, Lycas, Orion, rudo, Sychæus, Sycanius, & similia.

DE MEDIIS SYLLABIS.

MEdiæ syllabæ partim eâdem ratione quâ primæ, partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi atque conjugationis analogiâ cognosci possunt.

De incrementis genitivi nominum polysyllabarum, suprà

Increment. Genit.

ſuprà in generibus nominum abundè dictum arbitramur, unde petere licebit, ſi quid de hac re hæſitaveris. Cætera frequens lectio & optimorum Poëtarum obſervatio facilè ſuppeditabunt.

Conjugationum analogia.

Conjugationis analogiam ex imbibitis rudimentis pueri didicerunt, nempe A. Indicem primæ conjugationis, longam eſſe naturâ, præterquam in do, & ejus compoſitis, quando hujus ſunt conjugationis: ut, Dămus, circumdămus; Dăbis, circumdăbis; Dăre, circumdăre.

Præterea ſyllabas rimus & ritis, in præterito perfecto modi ſubjunctivi, ubique pro brevibus habendas animadvertant, in futuro autem in oratione proſa longas eſſe debere; in carmine verò indifferentes reperiri; quemadmodum contendit Aldus: ut præterito, Amaverĭmus, amaverĭtis: Futuro Amaverîmus, amaverîtis.

Eſt & ubi mediæ ſyllabæ variant apud Poëtas, ut in his quæ ſubjunximus: Connubium, Ficedula, Malea, Pharſalia, Batavus, Sidonius, & in his ſimilibus.

Adjectiva in *inus* Latina, penultimam producunt: ut, Clandeſtînus, mediaſtînus, parietînus, matutînus, veſpertînus, repentînus.

Præter hæc ſequentia:

Diutĭnus,	Serotĭnus,
Craſtĭnus,	Oleagĭnus,
Priſtĭnus,	Fagĭnus,
Perendĭnus,	Cedrĭnus,
Hornotĭnus,	Carbaſĭnus.

Et reliqua materialia, ſive à metallorum nominibus formata in *inus*, qualia ſunt permulta à Græcis vocibus deducta in *ινος*: ut, Cryſtallĭnus, myrrhĭnus, hyacinthĭnus, adamantĭnus, &c.

Cætera fœliciùs docebit uſus, & Poëtarum obſervatio, quàm ullæ Grammaticorum regulæ, quas ſine ullo aut modo aut fine de mediarum ſyllabarum quantitate tradere ſolent.

Quare illis prætermiſſis, ad ultimarum ſyllabarum quantitates aperiendas jam accingamur.

DE

DE ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

QUanquam ultimæ ſyllabæ ipſum literarum numerum aut æquant, aut etiam ſuperant, non tamen pigebit illas etiam ordine percurrere.

Primùm, *a* finita producuntur: ut, Amā, contrā, ergā. Excipias Pută, ită, quiă. A.

Item nominativos, & omnes caſus in *a*, cujuſcunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis, præter vocativos in *a*, à Græcis in *as*: ut, ô Æneā, ô Thomā & ablativum primæ declinationis; ut, ab hac Musā. Numeralia in ginta *a* finalem habent communem, ſed frequentiùs longam: ut Trigintā, quadragintā.

In *b*, *d*, *t*, deſinentia, brevia ſunt: ut, ăb, ăd, caput. B. D. T.

In *c* deſinentia, producuntur, ut, āc, sīc, & hīc adverbium. Sed tria in *c*, ſemper contrahuntur: ut, Lăc, nĕc, donĕc. Duo ſunt communia: Fac, & pronomen hic, & neutrum hoc, modò non ſit ablativi caſûs. C.

E finita brevia ſunt: ut, Marĕ, penĕ, legĕ, ſcribĕ. E.

Excipiendæ ſunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e*: ut, Diē, fidē, unà cum adverbiis inde enatis: ut, Hodiē, quotidiē, pridiē, poſtridiē, qua-rē, qua-de-rē, ea-rē: & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia. Et ſecundæ item perſonæ ſingulares imperativorum activorum ſecundæ conjugationis: ut, Docē, movē, manē, cavē. Fames olim quintæ nunc tertiæ declinationis produceit ultimam in ablativo, me.

Producuntur etiam monoſyllaba in *e*: ut, Mē, tē, sē: præter Quĕ, nĕ, vĕ, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin & adverbia quoque in *e*, ab adjectivis deducta, *e* longum habent: ut, Pulchrē, doctē, valdē pro valide. Quibus accedunt Fermē, ferē. Benĕ tamen & malĕ corripiuntur omninó.

Poſtremò, quæ à Græcis per *n* ſcribuntur, naturâ producuntur, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs, generis, aut numeri: ut, Lethē, Anchisē, Cetē, Tempē.

I finita, longa ſunt: ut, Dominī, magiſtrī, amarī, docerī. I.

Præter

Præter mihi, tibi, ſibi, ubi, ibi, quæ ſunt communia.

Niſi verò & quaſi corripiuntur; cujus etiam ſortis ſunt dativi & vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *os* breve exit: ut,

Huic { Palladĭ, Phyllidĭ, Minoidĭ, } Vocat. ô { Amaryllĭ, Alexĭ, Daphnĭ.

L. *L* finita corripiuntur; ut, Animăl, Annibăl, mĕl, pugĭl, săl, consŭl. Præter nīl contractum à nihil, & Sōl. Et Hebræa quædam in *l*; ut, Michaēl, Gabriēl, Raphaēl, Daniēl.

N. *N* finita producuntur; ut, Pæān, Hymēn, Quīn, Xenophōn, nōn, dæmōn.

Excipe forsăn, fortăſſĕ, ăn, tamĕn, attamĕn, veruntamĕn.

In. Corripitur & *In*, cum compoſitis; ut, Exĭn, ſubĭn, deĭn, proïn.

Accedunt his & voces illæ, quæ per apocopen caſtrantur; ut, Mĕn? Vidĕn? Audĭn? Nemŏn?

En. Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus ĭnis correptum habet; ut, Carmĕn, crimĕn, pectĕn, tibicĕn, ĭnis.

On. Græca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuſcunque fuerint caſus; ut, Nom. Iliŏn, Peliŏn. Accuſ. Caucasŏn, Pylŏn.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i*, ut, Alexĭn. In *yn* per *y*, ut, Ityn.

In *an* quoque à Nominativis in *A*; ut, Nom. Iphigenia, Ægina. Accuſat. Iphigeniăn, Æginăn.

Nam in *an*, à nominativis in *as*, producuntur; ut, Nominat. Æneas, Marſyas. Accuſat. Æneān, Marſyān.

O finita. *O* finita, communia ſunt; ut, Amo, virgo, porrò, docendo, legendo, eundo, & aliæ gerundii voces in *do*.

Præter obliquos in *o*, qui ſemper producuntur; ut, huic Dominō, ſervō. Ab hoc templō, damnō.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata: ut, Tantō, quantō, liquidō, falsō, primō, manifeſtō, &c.

Præter ſedulò, mutuò, crebrò, ſerò, quæ ſunt communia.

Cæterùm

Cæterùm modŏ & quomodŏ, ſemper corripiuntur.

Citò quoque, ut & ambo, duo, ego, atque homo; leguntur producta.

Monoſyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur; ut, Dō, ſtō, & ergō pro cauſa.

Item Græca per *ω* cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs; ut, hæc phō, Didō. Hujus Androgeō, Apollō. Hunc Athō, ollō.

R finita corripiuntur; ut, Cæsăr, torculăr, pĕr, vĭr, ŏr, turtŭr. R.

Cor ſemel apud Ovidium productum legitur; ut,

— ◡ — ◡ ◡ — ◡ — — ◡ — ◡ ◡ — —

Molle meum levibus cor eſt violabile telis.

Producuntur etiam Fār, lār, nār, vēr, fūr, cūr; Pār, oque cum compoſitis; ut, Compār, impār, diſpār.

Græca etiam in *er*, quæ illis in *ηρ* deſinunt; ut, r, cratēr, characTēr, æthēr, ſotēr.

Præter patĕr & matĕr, quæ apud Latinos ultimam evem habent.

S finita, pares cum numero vocalium habent termi- tiones; nempe, As, es, is, os, us. S.

Primò *as* finita producuntur; ut, Amās, musās, ma- tās, bonitās. As.

Præter Græca, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *dos* it; ut, Arcăs, Pallăs. Genitivo Arcadŏs, Palladŏs.

Et præter accuſativos plurales nominum creſcentium; , Heros, Heroos; Phyllis, Phyllidos. Accuſativo plu- li, Heroăs, Phyllidăs.

Es finita, longa ſunt; ut, Anchisēs, ſedēs, docēs, atrēs. Ēs.

Excipiuntur nomina in *es*, tertiæ inflexionis, quæ pe- ultimam genitivi creſcentis corripiunt; ut, Milĕs, ſegĕs, ivĕs. Sed Ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, Cerēs, & pēs, unà cum ompoſitis; ut, Bipēs, tripēs, quadrupēs, longa ſunt.

Es quoque à ſum, unà cum compoſitis corripitur; ut, otĕs, adĕs, prodĕs, obĕs.

Quibus penĕs adjungi poteſt unà cum neutris ac nomina-

nominativis pluralibus Græcorum; ut, Hippomanĕs, Cacoethĕs, Cyclopĕs, Naiadĕs.

Is finita, brevia ſunt; ut, Parĭs, panĭs, triſtĭs, hilarĭs. Is.

Excipe obliquos plurales in *is* qui producuntur; ut, Muſīs, menſīs, *à menſa*, dominīs, templīs.

Item quīs pro quibus, cum producentibus penultima genitivi creſcentis; ut, Samnīs, Salamīs; Genitivo Samnîtis, Salamînis.

Adde huc quæ in *eis* diphthongum deſinunt, ſive Græca, ſive Latina, cujuſcunque fuerint numeri aut caſus; ut, Symoeīs, pyroeīs, parteīs, omneīs.

Et monoſyllaba item omnia; ut, Vīs, līs: præter & quĭs nominativos, & Bĭs apud Ovidium.

Iſtis accedunt ſecundæ perſonæ ſingulares verborum in *is* quorum ſecundæ perſonæ plurales deſinunt in *tis* penultimâ productâ, unà cum futuris ſubjunctivi in *ris*; Audīs, velīs, dederīs. *Plural.* Audîtis, velîtis, dederîtis.

Os finita producuntur; ut, Honōs, nepōs, dominōs, ſervōs. Os.

Præter compŏs, impŏs, & ŏs oſſis. Et Græca per parvum; ut, Delŏs, Chaŏs, Palladŏs, Phyllidŏs.

Us finita corripiuntur; ut, Famulŭs, regiŭs, templŭs, amamŭs. Us.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi creſcentis; ut, Salūs, tellūs, Genitivo Salûtis, tellûris.

Longæ ſunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us*, præter nominativum & vocativum ſingulares; ut, Hujus manūs, hæ manūs, has manūs, ô manūs.

His accedunt etiam monoſyllaba; ut, Crūs, thūs, mūs, sūs, &c.

Et Græca item per *us* diphthongum, cujuſcunque fuerint caſūs; ut, Hic Panthūs, Melampūs. Hujus Sapphūs, Cliūs.

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen IESUS.

Poſtremò, *u* finita producuntur omnia; ut, Manū, genū, amatū, diū. U.

Grammatices finis.

OMNIUM NOMINUM IN gulis Generum contentorum, tum Heteroclitorum, ac Verborum Interpretatio aliqua.

Abdo, Abscondo, Occulto, } *to hide*

Abyssus, immensa dam profunditas impeabilis: *A depth that by ding cannot be found.*

Acarnan, gens ex quadam ione Græciæ: *the people Acarnania in Greece.*

Accerso, eo ad vocandum, voco: *to go to call.*

Acer, arbor: *a Maple tree.*

cies, acumen rerum secam, exercitus instructio, li lumen: *an edge: the ay of an Army: the t of the eye.*

Acus, instrumentum sarris, ac mulieris ornamenm: *a needle, or an instrunt wherewith women did their hair.*

Adeps, omnis pinguedo, sive nis, sive alterius rei: *Fat.*

Adipiscor, assequutus sum. *obtain.*

Adolescens, juvenis, adul: *a stripling from twelve one and twenty.*

Ador, frumenti genus vel ris. *Wheat.*

Advena, qui non est civis, externus. *a stranger.*

Æquor, mare, pelagus: *the , because nothing is more in than it: For æquor h generally signifie a plain any parcel of the world: n taken for the ayre also:* Aspice bis senos volitans æquore cygnos.

Æs, species metalli rubro lore: *Brass, and because at in old time money was ade of it, Æs sometimes oth signifie money.*

Æther, tota cœli syderumq; bstantia ac compago: *the hole substance of the sphere rom the fire to the extremest ircuit of heaven.*

Affinis, cognatus: *a kinsan by marriage.*

Agnosco, est noscere id, quod nobis olim aut visum fuit, aut alia quapiam ratione cognitum: *to recognize, to know anew, or to come to remembrance of.*

Ago, facio: *to do.*

Agragas, urbs Siciliæ: *a town in the Isle of Sicilie, called now* Gergenti.

Agricola, qui exercitat rem rusticam: *an husbandman.*

Alcyon, avis marina, hyeme pullos educans: *a certain sea-bird that lieth in the sands, & hatcheth in winter.*

Ales, quælibet avis, aut velox: *a bird, or swift.*

Alnus, genus arboris: *an Alder-tree.*

Alo, nutrio: *to nourish.*

Alter, *the other of the two.*

Alvus, qua sordes defluunt, aut labuntur: *the paunch, and sometime the belly without.*

Amazones, Scythicæ fœminæ eo quod mammis careant: *certain women of Scythia, so named for lacking a dug.*

Ambigo, circumago, circundo: *to compass, to doubt.*

Amicio, vestio: *to cloath.*

Amnis, fluvius: *a river.*

Anas, avis in aquis degens. *a duck or a drake.*

Ango, crucio, premo, vexo: *to trouble or vex.*

Anguis, serpens in aqua degens: *a dry or a water-snake.*

Animus, consilii principium: *the mind.*

Anna, nomen mulieris: *Anne.*

Annuo, assentior: *to assent and agree unto.*

Annus, tempus 365 dierum & 6 horarum: *a year.*

Antes, ab ante, eminentes lapides, sive ultimæ columnæ, quibus sustinetur fabrica *the pillars, or saylinge stones that sail over the wall to bear the frame, or the dry stone-wall that incloseth a Vineyard, or the first set or frontier of Vines.*

Antidotus, medicamentum contra venena datum: *a preservative against poyson.*

Antia, mulieris capilli in fronte demissi: *a womans forelocks.*

Antistes, in aliqua re summus: *a president or chief ruler, man or woman.*

Anus, vetula: *an old wife.*

Anxur, nomen urbis Italiæ, quæ nunc Tarentina dicitur: *Tarentine.*

Aperio, indico, refero: *to open, to shew, or to declare.*

Apes & apis, animal mellificum: *a Bee.*

Apiscor, assequor, acquiro: *to obtain.*

Apollo, deus quem Græci solem appellant: *the God of wisdom and physick, and of prophesie, and the God that carrieth the Sun about.*

Appendix, quod aliis adjunctum, quasi ex alio pendeat: *A penthouse, or an addition to increase a thing.*

Applico, jungo, advenio: *to apply unto, or to arrive.*

Aptoton, nomen invariabile, sed nullo defectum casu: *a noun undeclined, having one termination in all cases.*

Aqualis, vasis genus, quo aqua tenetur ad præbendam eam manibus: *a laver, or an ewer.*

Arbor, vel arbos, notæ significationis: *a tree.*

Arcas, ex Arcadia populus: *the people of Arcadia.*

Arceo, pello, & advenire non sino: *to keep away.*

Arcesso, voco & accuso: *to call, or to accuse, or to go to accuse.*

Arctus, ursa, quam nostri septentrionem dixerunt, signum cœleste: *a sign called the Bear, or the Wagon.*

Ardeo, uror, inflammor: *to be hot.*

Argos, oppidi nomen: *a town of the Peninsula of Greece called Peloponnesus.*

Arma, munimenta, scutum, gladius, telum, & ea quibus præliamur,

nominativis pluralibus Græcorum; ut, Hippomanĕs, Cacoethĕs, Cyclopĕs, Naiadĕs.

Is finita, brevia ſunt; ut, Parĭs, panĭs, triſtĭs, hilarĭs. Is.

Excipe obliquos pluraleſ in *is* qui producuntur; ut, Muſīs, menſīs, *à menſa*, dominīs, templīs.

Item quīs pro quibus, cum producentibus penultimam genitivi creſcentis; ut, Samnīs, Salamīs; Genitivo, Samnîtis, Salamînis.

Adde huc quæ in *eis* diphthongum deſinunt, ſive Græca, ſive Latina, cujuſcunque fuerint numeri aut caſūs; ut, Symoeīs, pyroeīs, parteīs, omneīs.

Et monoſyllaba item omnia; ut, Vīs, līs: præter ĭs & quĭs nominativos, & Bĭs apud Ovidium.

Iſtis accedunt ſecundæ perſonæ ſingulares verborum in *is* quorum ſecundæ perſonæ plurales deſinunt in *îtis*, penultimâ productâ, unà cum futuris ſubjunctivi in *ris*, ut Audīs, velīs, dederīs. *Plural.* Audîtis, velîtis, dederîtis.

Os finita producuntur; ut, Honōs, nepōs, dominōs, ſervōs. Os.

Præter compŏs, impŏs, & ŏs oſſis. Et Græca per ο parvum; ut, Delŏs, Chaŏs, Palladŏs, Phyllidŏs.

Us finita corripiuntur; ut, Famulŭs, regiŭs, tempŭs, amamŭs. Us.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi creſcentis; ut, Salūs, tellūs, Genitivo Salûtis, tellûris.

Longæ ſunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us*, præter nominativum & vocativum ſingulares; ut, Hujus manūs, hæ manūs, has manūs, ô manūs.

His accedunt etiam monoſyllaba; ut, Crūs, thūs, mūs, sūs, &c.

Et Græca item per υς diphthongum, cujuſcunque fuerint caſūs; ut, Hic Panthūs, Melampūs. Hujus Sapphūs, Cliūs.

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen IESUS.

Poſtremò, *u* finita producuntur omnia; ut, Manū, genū, amatū, diū. U.

Grammatices finis.

OMNIUM NOMINUM IN regulis Generum contentorum, tum Heteroclitorum, ac Verborum Interpretatio aliqua.

ABdo, Abscondo, Occulto, } *to hide*

Abyssus, immensa quædam profunditas impenetrabilis: *A depth that by sounding cannot be found.*

Acarnan, gens ex quadam regione Græciæ: *the people of Acarnania in Greece.*

Accerso, eo ad vocandum, vel voco: *to go to call.*

Acer, arbor: *a Maple tree.*

Acies, acumen rerum secandarum, exercitus instructio, oculi lumen: *an edge: the array of an Army: the sight of the eye.*

Acus, instrumentum sartoris, ac mulieris ornamentum: *a needle, or an instrument wherewith women did set their hair.*

Adeps, omnis pinguedo, sive carnis, sive alterius rei: *Fat.*

Adipiscor, assequutus sum. *To obtain.*

Adolescens, juvenis, adultus: *a stripling from twelve to one and twenty.*

Ador, frumenti genus vel farris. *Wheat.*

Advena, qui non est civis, sed externus. *a stranger.*

Æquor, mare, pelagus: *the sea, because nothing is more plain than it: For* æquor *doth generally signifie a plain in any parcel of the world: It is taken for the ayre also:* as Aspice bis senos volitantes æquore cygnos.

Æs, species metalli rubro colore: *Brass, and because that in old time money was made of it,* Æs *sometimes doth signifie money.*

Æther, tota cœli syderumq; substantia ac compago: *the whole substance of the sphere from the fire to the extremest circuit of heaven.*

Affinis, cognatus: *a kinsman by marriage.*

Agnosco, est noscere id, quod nobis olim aut visum fuit, aut alia quapiam ratione cognitum: *to recognize, to know anew, or to come to remembrance of.*

Ago, facio: *to do.*

Agragas, urbs Siciliæ: *a town in the Isle of Sicilie, called now* Gergenti.

Agricola, qui exercitat rem rusticam: *an husbandman.*

Alcyon, avis marina, hyeme pullos educans: *a certain sea-bird that lieth in the sands, & hatcheth in winter.*

Ales, quælibet avis, aut velox: *a bird, or swift.*

Alnus, genus arboris: *an Alder-tree.*

Alo, nutrio: *to nourish.*

Alter, *the other of the two.*

Alvus, qua sordes defluunt, aut labuntur: *the paunch, and sometime the belly without.*

Amazones, Scythicæ fœminæ eo quod mammis careant: *certain women of Scythia, so named for lacking a dug.*

Ambigo, circumago, circundo: *to compass, to doubt.*

Amicio, vestio: *to cloath.*

Amnis, fluvius: *a river.*

Anas, avis in aquis degens. *a duck or a drake.*

Ango, crucio, premo, vexo: *to trouble or vex.*

Anguis, serpens in aqua degens: *a dry or a water-snake.*

Animus, consilii principium: *the mind.*

Anna, nomen mulieris: *Anne.*

Annuo, assentior: *to assent and agree unto.*

Annus, tempus 365 dierum & 6 horarum: *a year.*

Antes, ab ante, eminentes lapides, sive ultimæ columnæ, quibus sustinetur fabrica *the pillars, or saylinge stones that sail over the wall to bear the frame, or the dry stone-wall that incloseth a Vineyard, or the first set or frontier of Vines.*

Antidotus, medicamentum contra venena datum; *a preservative against poyson.*

Antia, mulieris capilli in fronte demissi: *a womans forelocks.*

Antistes, in aliqua re summus: *a president or chief ruler, man or woman.*

Anus, vetula: *an old wife.*

Anxur, nomen urbis Italiæ, quæ nunc Tarentina dicitur: *Tarentine.*

Aperio, indico, refero: *to open, to shew, or to declare.*

Apes & apis, animal mellificum: *a Bee.*

Apiscor, assequor, acquiro: *to obtain.*

Apollo, deus quem Græci solem appellant: *the God of wisdom and physick, and of prophesie, and the God that carrieth the Sun about.*

Appendix, quod aliis adjunctum, quasi ex alio pendeat: *A penthouse, or an addition to increase a thing.*

Applico, jungo, advenio: *to apply unto, or to arrive.*

Aptoton, nomen invariabile, sed nullo defectum casu: *a noun undeclined, having one termination in all cases.*

Aquale, vasis genus, quo aqua tenetur ad præbendam eam manibus: *a laver, or an ewer.*

Arbor, vel arbos, notæ significationis: *a tree.*

Arcas, ex Arcadia populus: *the people of Arcadia.*

Arceo, pello, & advenire non sino: *to keep away.*

Arcesso, voco & accuso: *to call, or to accuse, or to go to accuse.*

Arctus, ursa, quam nostri septentrionem dixerunt, signum cœleste: *a sign called the Bear, or the Wagon.*

Ardeo, uror, inflammor: *to be hot.*

Argos, oppidi nomen: *a town of the Peninsula of Greece called Peloponnesus.*

Arma, munimenta, scutum, gladius, telum, & ea quibus præliamur,

præliamur. *Armor, or any kind of weapon.*

Aruſpex, qui victimas inſpicit. *He or ſhe that ſeeketh deſtinies by the bowels of beasts.*

As eſt libra, id eſt, duodecim unciæ. *A pound of twelve ounces, or the whole ſumme of any thing.*

Aſſecla, qui continue et ſemper aliquem ſequitur. *A page or lackey, or continual waiter.*

Aſtu, dolo, fallaciis. *By deceit or guile.*

Athamas, nomen viri. *A man's name which ſhould be ſacrificed for his ſon Phryxus.*

Athenæ, civitas Græciæ, inter Achaiam et Macedoniam. *The City of Athens.*

Athletes, pugil & luctator. *A champion, or he that ſtriveth for a game.*

Atomus, corpus inſecabile. *A mote ſo ſmall that it cannot be parted.*

Auceps, qui vel quæ aves capit: *a fowler, man or woman.*

Audeo, ſum auſus. *To be bold.*

Aveo, cupio. *To deſire, covet.*

Avernus, lacus Campaniæ prope Baias, quem Plutoni dicatum opinabantur veteres. *A lake in Italy, wherehence they thought was the deſcent into hell.*

Auget, majus facio, amplifico. *To increaſe.*

Augur, qui futura prænunciat. *A ſoothſayer, man or woman.*

Auriga, qui vel quæ currum ducit. *A wagoner, carman, or a carter.*

Auſter, ventus flans a meridie. *The ſouth wind.*

Author, qui vel quæ aliquod opus facit. *The worker or doer of any thing, man or woman.*

Axis, diametros mundi, et dicitur lignum teres, circa quod rota currus vertitur. *An axle-tree: and by tranſlation, the ſtraight line that may be imagined from the one pole to the other.*

B

BAcchanalia, Dionyſia, i. Bacchi feſta. *The feaſt of Bacchus.*

Bacchar, herba radicis odoratæ: *An herb that the French men call our Ladies gloves.*

Bacchus, deus vini. *The drunken god, the god of Wine.*

Baculus, bacillus, et baculum et hinc bacillum, ſcipio. *A ſtaff.*

Balneum, locus publicus, vel privatus, in quo aut ſanitatis aut abſtergendarum ſordium cauſa lavamur: *a bath.*

Barathrum, erat locus profundior Athenis putei modo vel forma. *A certain pit by Athens. Now it is taken for hell. It is alſo the hole where any water entreth, and falleth into the earth.*

Barbiton, inſtrumentum muſicum, quod pulſatur plectro vel calamo: *the Lute, or any like that is plaid on with a quill. It is alſo* Barbitos, *both maſculine and feminine.*

Bellaria, cibi ſecundæ menſæ. *Juncates.*

Bes, unciæ octo. *eight ounces.*

Bibo, potum haurio, humorem attraho. *To drink.*

Bidens, inſtrumentum duorum dentium, vel ovis. *Any inſtrument with two teeth: or a ſheep of two teeth, in the feminine gender.*

Bifrons, habens duas frontes. *He or ſhe that hath a face before and another behind.*

Bilis, humoris genus. *It is with this word* atra *melancholy, and with* flava *choler: and being uſed alone, is the ſame diſeaſe that* cholera *is after* Cor. Celſus: *ſee* cholera.

Bombyx, vermis & pro materia ſumitur. *A ſilk worm, or ſilk.*

Bos, nota eſt ſignificatio. *An oxe, cow, or bull.*

Britannia, inſula quam nunc Angli & Scoti incolunt. *The Iſle which is inhabited of Engliſhmen and Scottiſhmen, called* Britannia major.

Britannia minor. *Is Britain in France.*

Bubo, avis nomen, a bo mugitu. *An owle.*

Bucephalus, nomen eq Alexandri magni. *Alexa der the great his horſe.*

Byſſus, tenuiſſimi lini nus. *A moſt fine ſort of flax, whereof a precious of linnen cloth is made. may be taken for ſilk alſo.*

C

CAcoethes, malus mos: *evil cuſtom, or a hard to be cured.*

Cadaver, corpus mortuu *A dead carcaſe.*

Cado, corruo, præcipito vel labor. *To fall, and ſom time to hap, to chance.*

Cædo, percutio, ferio, ve bero. *To ſtrike, or to beat, an ſometime to cut or lop, or prune trees: ſometime to ki to ſacrifice, and ſometime break: as,* cædere janua ſaxis, inſtare ferro.

Cællo, percutio, aut fra go. *To ſmite, or to break,* a tiquum verbum, *the co pounds whereof be in uſe o ly.* Cello, *is alſo read wit out a diphthong.*

Cælum vel Cœlum, extrem mundi determinatio cu ſphæris quas ambit ad el mentum ignis. *Heaven, with a difference any of t ſpheres. It ſignifieth weath alſo.*

Calco, pede comprimo. *tread upon, and by a tra ſlation unto the mind, to d ſpiſe and ſet naught by.*

Calendæ, dies primus c juſq; menſis. *The firſt day every month.*

Caleo, ferveo, calidus ſu *To be hot, or to glow.*

Callis, via perdurata, id e via trita. *A path way.*

Calvo, decipio, fruſtror. *deceive, to beguile, to tromp.*

Calx, pes imus, & pro cuju vis rei fine ponitur, vel p materia qua lapides in mu conglutinantur. *A heel, laſt end of a race, or line.*

Cambio, commuto. *To e change. and of the old write it is taken for to fight.*

Canali

Canalis, per quod aqua confluit in viis lapide stratis. *A channel.*

Cancelli, ligna inter se modicis intervallis in transversum instar retis invicem annexa. *A lattice, or the lists of a game place, or of a spectacle.*

Canis, animal latrabile, & piscis marinus, & signum cæleste. *A dog, or a dog-fish: a star, or sign in the firmament called* Canis.

Cano, *To sing, to indite poetically, to play upon instruments: sometime it is to praise or prophesie.*

Capesso, capio, sive ad capiendum eo. *To take, or to go to take: and sometime* recipio me, *to go, as*, Nunc pergam heræ imperium exequi, & me domum capessam.

Capio, *To take, to delight, to deceive, to chuse, to abide, and suffer: as* capio dolores. *To hold or contain, to invade & catch: as*, Navem cepimus. *To inflame with love. And is lightly of such signification as the ablative is that cometh with it.*

Capistrum, capitis vinculum adhibitum ne animalia aufugiant. *An halter.*

Capital, quod olim sacerdotes gestabant in capite. *An Ornament that the Nuns were wont to bear upon their heads.*

Capra, animal a carpendis virgultis dictum. *A Goat.*

Car, aliquis ex Caria. *A man of Caria.*

Cardo, quo janua movetur. *An hook or hinge.*

Careo, est rem desideratam non habere: *To lack or be without, and especially such a thing as once we had.*

Carex, herba acuta durissima. *Sedge.*

Caro, quod anima careat, non solum de animalibus, sed etiam de piscibus & fructibus. *The meat of anything, but most commonly flesh.*

Carpo, decerpo. *To crop, to bite off: or to gather: It is also to lease or to chuse out, and sometime to taunt or rebuke:* Carpere viam: *To begin to journey:* Carpere vitales auras, Carpere lanam, *to toss wool:* Carpere linum, *to hatchel flax:* Carpere cibum, *to eat.*

Cassis, reticulum, masc. pro galea fœm, est cassis, idis, & hæc cassida. *A net or an helmet, in the feminine gender.*

Castra, locus in quo milites tentoria fixerunt. *The camp, the pavillion, or the Army.*

Cato, nomen viri. *A certain Roman's name.*

Caveo, diligentiam adhibeo, provideo, consulo, prospicio ne aliquid præter spem eveniat. *To beware, or to be wary and heedful:* Cavere *is also to put in assurance, and to save harmless by caution or sureties.*

Caulis, in herbis dicitur ipsum robur, sive stipes. *A stalk.*

Cedo, *to give place, to depart and go away.*

Cedrus, arbor ingens & procera. *A Cedar tree.*

Cello, *See* Cællo.

Censeo, existimo, puto, arbitror. *To deem, to judge, to suppose, to think, to tell ones mind: Some take it for to be angry:* Censeri *is also to be in books of subsidies, and to be taxed or valued.*

Centum, *An hundred.*

Centussis, centum librarum, *An hundred pound.*

Cera, illud quod melle ex favis expressio remanet. *Wax*

Cerno, video. *To see: and by translation to perceive and understand: Sometime to decree and appoint: to sift, renge, or bolt, to sever and part, to fight, to go unto: as*, Cernere hæreditatem.

Cetus, piscis maxim. *a whale.*

Cholera, est ventriculi immodica perturbatio supra & infra per vomitum facta. *The colick: It is also choler, the hot and dry humour.*

Cicer, genus leguminis. *A certain Italian pease.*

Cieo, turbo, commoveo. *To trouble, shake, and stir, and sometime for* Cio, *it is to call.*

Cinis, vel ciner, pulvis, *ashes.*

Cinis, est avis quam alio nomine alaudam dicimus. *a lark*

Claudo, obstruo, obsero. *To shut or close, to make fast, to stop or stay, not to suffer to pass: as*, Ecce maris magna claudit nos obice pontus.

Clivus, locus molliter arduus & pro collo ponitur: *a bank arising, also a little hill.*

Clunis, natium tumor. *The buttock.*

Cluo, splendeo. *To shine, to glister, sometime to fight.*

Clypeus, & clypeum scuta majora & proprie peditum. *A buckler.*

Cœlum. *A graving tool, the sky, that is as much of the world as is above the element of fire, which is called* æther, *or*, quintum elementum. Cœlum *is also taken for the air, as*, In hoc cœlo qui dicitur aer.

Cœno, cœnam sumo. *To sup, or to take supper.*

Cœpio, pro incipio, antiquum est, *To begin.*

Cognosco, nosco eos qui prius incogniti erant: *to know that which we knew not before: sometime diligently and attentively to consider or to understand, to search by an inquiry, & to sit in judgment.*

Collis, monticulus: *an hillock.*

Colo, adoro, veneror. *To honor, or worship with prayer, to exercise, to make much of, to inhabit, to love.* Vitam colere, *is to lead a life: sometime to plow or till the ground, sometime to deck or trim.*

Colus, instrumentum quod pensa continet. *A distaff or spindle.*

Comes, comitans aut sequens. *A companion by the way, either man or woman.*

Comminiscor, fingo, excogito, *To imagine, to feign, to invent and devise, to assay, to bring a man to the belief of that that is not.*

Como, comam compono, *To kemb,*

bemb, to dreſs the buſh with a comb, or to deck and adorn.

Compago, compactio & conjunctio. *A joynt.*

Compedes, vinculi genus. *A pair of fetters, or gyves.*

Conditor, qui aliquid facit. *A maker or builder.*

Congrus, conger, genus piſcis. *A Congre.*

Conjux, maritus vel uxor. *A husband or wife.*

Conſulo. *To aſk counſel, with an accuſative: to give counſel, or provide for, with a dative: To take in good worth with a genitive. Sometime it is to ſit in counſel, and to deliberate, but uſed plurally, as,* Conſulum Senatores.

Coquo, cibum uſui aptum reddo. *To dreſs meat, to play the cook, to prepare and go about: as,* Bellum coquere. *To vex & trouble: as* Coquit me cura. *To concoct, to bring out nutriment unto a natural foment or juice.*

Cor, præcipuum inter viſcera, & vitæ ſedes, & arteriarum, ac caloris nativi, quo anima regitur, quaſi fons quidam & domicilium. *The heart, and ſometime it is uſed for the mind.*

Corbis, vas ex viminibus factum. *A basket.*

Cornus, vel cornum, aut cornu, munimentum capitis quorundam animalium. *A horn. By tranſlation, the turning of rivers be called* Cornua. *It ſignifieth alſo the wing of an army, and the end of a thing.*

Cornus, arbor ramos habens duritia & rigiditate cornibus ſimiles, fructum circa ſolſtitium ferens, primo candidum, poſtea ſanguineum. *A certain tree unknown among us.*

Coſtus, radix magni odoris. *A ſhrub growing in Arabia, Jury & Syria, having a very fragrant ſavour, the which antiquity burned to their gods, as they did frankincenſe*

Coxendix, coxarum vertex, quo femora vertuntur. *The hip.*

Crater, vel cratera, vas amplum cui vinum aut oleum impenimus. *A goblet, or ſtanding piece.*

Crepo, ſono. *To crack, ſometime to complain, lament, and accuſe: as,* quis poſt vina gravem pauperiem crepat?

Crepundia, prima munuſcula quæ pueris dantur: *all manner of things that are given children in their infancy as corals, ſwadling-bands, daggers, timbrels, & ſuch like.*

Cres, Cretenſis. *A man of Candy.*

Creta, Inſula eſt. *The Iſle called Candy.*

Crinis, capillus. *Hair.*

Crus, pars a genibus uſque ad inferiorem pedem: *a leg.*

Cryſtallus, glacies ex gelu vehementer concreta. *Cryſtal.*

Cubo, jaceo. *To lye, and ſometime to be ſick in bed.*

Cucumis, *A Cucumer, the which is called alſo in Latin* Cucumer.

Culex, vermiculus alatus. *A Gnat.*

Cumbo, *the ſame that* Cubo *is*

Cunabula, cunæ. *A cradle.*

Cunæ, cunabula. Idem.

Cupio, opto, deſidero. *To covet, to deſire, to luſt for: and ſometimes with a dative to favour.*

Cupreſſus, arboris nomen. *A Cypreſs tree.*

Curculio, animal parvum frumentum corrodens. *A Weaſel.*

Cures, oppidi nomen. *A towns name.*

Curro, celeriter eo, gradum præcipito, intenta celeritate viam quaſi voro. *To run, and ſometime to flow, that is, to run as rivers do.*

Cuſpis, acutior pars haſtæ. *The point of a ſpear, pike, or partizan, or any other like.*

Cuſtos, qui vel quæ rem aliquam tuetur & curat. *A keeper man or woman.*

Cyprus, inſula dives. *Cyprus the Iſle.*

D

DAma, animal timidum. *A Buck or a Doe.*

Damno, damno afficio, vel condemno. *To damage or condemn.*

Dedo, in perpetuum do, vel totum ſubdo, ſive in manus & arbitrium. *To yield.*

Defrutum, a deferendo vinum decoctum ad medium partem: *wine ſodden to half.*

Dego, ago. *To live.*

Deleo, expungo, proprie lineas aut regulas. *To put out, and to cancel.*

Delicium, oblectamentum quod nobis voluptati eſt. *The thing wherein we take pleaſure.*

Delphin, vel delphinus, vel delphis, piſcis maris, & ſignum cœleſte. *A dolphin.*

Demo, aufero. *To pull away and to exempt.*

Dens, notum eſt: per ſimilitudinem capitur pro omni, quo aliquid teri poteſt. *A tooth.*

Depango, defigo. *To faſten down, and to plant.*

Deſidia, ignaviæ vitium. *Slothfulneſs.*

Dico, loquor, nomino. *To ſpeak, or to tell.*

Dies, tempus viginti quatuor horarum. *A day.*

Diffiteor, inficias eo, nego. *To deny.*

Digredior, diſcedo. *To go from.*

Diligo, amo. *To love.*

Diluo, aqua vel quovis humore aliquid purgo: *To purge with waſhing.*

Dindymus, jugum montis Phrygiæ Idæ matri deum dicatum. *The top of Ida, the hill by Troy.*

Diphthongus, unus duarum vocalium ſonus. *A double ſound, a diphthong.*

Diptoton, nomen flexum duobus in caſibus quibuſcunque: *A noun declined with two caſes whatſoever.*

Diræ, imprecationes, execrationes, & inferorum furiæ. *Curſes, bannings, and the furies of hell.*

Diſco, capio doctrinam. *To learn.*

Diſpeſco, ſeparo, dirimo. *To ſever.*

Diſpliceo; *to diſpleaſe.*

Dirionis,

Ditionâ, imperii, dominii. *Of my right & title. We need not ſcrupulouſly to refuſe* Ditio *the nominative.*

Divido, partior, *to divide.*

Divitiæ, opes, amplæ fortunæ: *Riches.*

Do, dono: *to give.*

Doceo, alicui jus rei cognitionem alteri trado: *to teach, & ſometime to ſhew, and to declare, to warn, & to aſcertain.*

Dodrans, unciæ novem: *Nine ounces.*

Doleo, triſtis ſum: *to be ſorrowful.*

Domo, manſuetum facio: *to tame.*

Domus, ædificium ad habitandum factum: *an houſe.*

Duco, notum eſt, *to lead, to marry, to account.*

Dulcedo, ſuavitas: *Sweetneſs.*

Dux, qui vel quæ ducit aliquem: *a guid, man or woman.*

E

Ecquis: *Whether any.*

Edo, comedo: *to eat.*

Edo, i. emitto, & quaſi extrudo: *to ſet out & evulgate, and ſometime to exhibit and ſhew, as*, edere ſpectacula. Edere animam, *is to die. The ſignification of it in all other phraſes may be reduced to the firſt ſignification.*

Edoceo, diligenter doceo: *thorowly or perfectly to teach.*

Effata, ſunt ultimæ precationes augurum poſt finem auſpiciorum extra urbem dictæ, *the prayers that Sooth-ſayers ſaid, after notice taken of birds flying before they enter the City.*

Egeo, careo: *to need.*

Elephas, elephantus, animal famâ notum: *an Elephant.*

Elis, civitas Arcadiæ: *a City in Arcadia, or a Countrey in Peloponneſus.*

Emineo, præ aliis appareo, vel excello: *to appear before others, and to paſs them.*

Emo, comparo, mercor: *to buy.*

Enſis, gladius: *a ſword.*

Epaſco. To eat up, to conſume with feeding, and to leave nothing.

Epulum, quaſi edipulum, eſt celebre convivium: *a banquet or feaſt.*

Eques, homo equo inſidens: *an horſeman, or he or ſhe that rideth.*

Eremus, locus deſertus: *a deſert or wilderneſs.*

Eripio, extra rapio: *to pull out.*

Eſurio, famem patior: *to hunger.*

Eventus, eventum quod caſu aut fortuna nobis evenit. *Hap, or that which cometh to paſs.*

Excludo, extra claudo: *to ſhut out.*

Excubiæ, vigiliæ diurnæ & nocturnæ: *Watchings and wardings.*

Exculpo, perfecte ſcalpo, vel ſcalpendo conficio: *to carve, to grave, to cut out, to ſtratch out; as*, Oculum exculpere: *to wreſt or wring out; as*, Verum exculpere.

Excurro, extra curro, vel præcurro; *to run out, or to out-run before, to amount to a great deal, to make an out-road, or an excurſion.*

Excuſo, extra culpam reddo; *to excuſe.*

Excutio, ejicio, emitto; *to ſmite out.*

Exequiæ, funebre officium: *the ceremonies of the burial.*

Exlex, ſine lege vivens: *a lawleſs man or woman.*

Expergiſcor, evigilo; *to awaken.*

Experior, tento vel tentor: *to prove or to be proved.*

Explico, extendo, & declaro: *to ſtretch out, and to declare.*

Exta, proprie cor, jecur & pulmo dicuntur: *the entrails.*

Extorris, exul, *a baniſhed man or woman.*

Exul, qui vel quæ exulat; *a baniſhed man or woman.*

Exuo, exolvo, denudo: *To put off, to uncloath.*

Exuviæ, ab exuendo: *The things that we put off.*

F

Facies: *A face.*

Facio, aliquid ago: *To make.*

Faceſſo, facio vel eo ad faciendum: *To make, or to go to make.*

Fallo, decipio: *to deceive.*

Fames, edendi cupiditas: *Hunger.*

Far, *Once a general word for any kind of grain or corn: as*, Triticeum far, hordeaceum, ſiligineum, &c. *but now it ſignifieth one certain kind called* Ador, *which is bread-corn.*

Farcio, ſaturo, impleo, pinguefacio, ſagino; *To ſtuff, to fill, to ſatisfie, and to make fat.*

Fas, pium, religioſum, & gnum factu: *Lawful, right godly, and worth the doing.*

Faſcis, lignorum aut alicujus rei congeries; *A faggot.*

Faſti, libri in quibus totius anni res populi Romani ſcriptæ continebantur, & cauſæ feſtivitatum explicabantur; *A regiſter for the order of things for the whole year.* Faſti dies, *were days wherein the Judges might give ſentence, without offence of the gods with theſe three ſolemn words of the Law*, Do, dico, addico. Nefaſti dies; *were their contrary days.*

Fateor, annuo, concedo: *to grant, and to aſſent unto.*

Fatiſco, deficio, aut defatigor; *abundantly to gape.*

Fatiſcor, feſſus ſum; *To be weary, to faint, and to be weak.*

Faveo, recte alicui opto: *To favour.*

Fel, purgamentum ſanguinis; *the Gall.*

Feriæ, dies ceſſationum ab opere; *Holy days, or times of paſtime uſed.*

Ferio, percutio; *to ſtrike.*

Fero, *To bear, or to ſuffer, to lead or tell, to give, to covet or advance, to bring forth, to have, to take away, to obtain: To ask advice, as* Pompeius tulit ad populum.

Fervea, valde calco: *To be hot.*

Ferveſco, calefco, *to wax hot.*

Ficus, arbor vel morbus. *A Fig-tree, or a certain bile rising in the fundament.*

Fides, constantia in omnibus rebus. *Faith and truth.*

Fido, fiduciam & spem habeo. *To have trust.*

Figo, to fasten, to plant, to smite with arrow, or such like.

Filix, herba sine caule, sine flore, sine semine. *Fern, whereof there be two kinds, as in Herbaries you shall see.*

Filum, Illud subtile quod ex lino lanave trahendo ducitur. *A thread.*

Fimus, lætamen & excrementa animalium, quibus agri stercorantur. *Dung. It is also* Fimum *in the neuter gender.*

Findo, disseco, diffindo. *To cleave.*

Fingo, formo. *To fashion.*

Finis, extremitas sive terminus in unaquaque re, *an end*

Fio, efficior. *To be made.*

Flaveo, flavus sum. *To be yellow.*

Flecto, inclino, volvo, duco, moveo. *To bow, to move, and to cause to follow.*

Fleo, lachrymo. *To weep.*

Flo, spiro. *To blow.*

Flos, dictus qui ex arboribus vel herbis colligitur, *a flower*

Fluo, decurro, proprie ut liquores: *To flow.*

Fodio, terram eruo. *To dig.*

Follis, instrumentum quo attrahitur atque emittitur ventus. *A pair of bellows.*

Fons, scatebra. *A well.*

Forceps, instrumentum quo tenetur aliquid. *A pair of tongs.*

Forfex, instrumentum sartorum, quo aliquid scinditur. *A pair of scissars.*

Fors, fortuna, casus. *Hap.*

Forum, a ferendo, quia lites & venalia illuc feruntur. *The Judicial place, and then it is named* Forum Judiciale: *or the market-place, and it is called* Forum venale.

Frango, rumpo, destruo. *To break.*

Frenum, vel frænum, instrumentum quo equum insessor coercet: *A bridle.*

Frico, scalpo: *To rub.*

Frigeo, frigidus sum: *To be cold.*

Frugi, indeclinabile omnis generis, utilis, necessarius, frugalis: *Good, profitable, and thrifty.*

Frugis, ejus quod ex terræ fructu in alimoniam vertimus. *Of corn or pulse: Some make the nominative hereof* Fruges, *and some* Frux, *the formost is not to be misliked.*

Fruor, delectationem & fructum capio, & alor, *to take pleasure, or fruit and profit of, and to be fed.*

Fuga, fugiendi actus: *Flying or running away.*

Fugio, vito, currendo relinquo: *To fly from, to avoid.*

Fulcio, sustineo, munio: *To under-prop, and to shore.*

Fundo, liquefacio, vel liquidum spargo: *To melt or to pour.*

Funis, restis: *A rope.*

Fur, qui vel quæ alteri subtrahit. *A man or woman thief.*

Furfur, purgamentum farinæ: *Bran or scurf.*

Furo, insanio: *To be mad.*

Fustis, baculus: *A club.*

G

Gabii Volscorum urbs: *A town in Italy seventy miles from Rome.*

Gallia, Europæ pars, sita intra Pirenæos montes, inter Hispaniam, Germaniamque & duo maria, Oceanum Britannicum & mare nostrum: *France.*

Garamas, Libyæ incola: *A certain inhabitant of Africk.*

Gargarus, unus ex collibus montis Idæ: *A very high top of the hill Ida: There is also a town of that name at the foot of the same hill.*

Gaudeo, lætor: *To rejoyce.*

Gelu, proprie glacies: *Frost or ice.*

Genu, curvatura, qua crus & fæmur connectuntur, *a knee.*

Gero, porto: *To bear.*

Gibbus, & gibber, solidus in dorso tumor: *A jub or bunch.*

Gigas, vir altissimæ staturæ: *A Giant.*

Gigno, genero: *To beget.*

Gingiber, herba in Arabia nascens: *Ginger.*

Glis, animal muri simile: *A dormouse.*

Glisco, cresco, augeor, invalesco: *To increase and grow, to wax strong, to wax fat, and much to desire, & sore to covet.*

Gluten, glutinum aut colla. *Glue.*

Gorgon, nomen mulieris. *A certain terrible woman.*

Gradior, eo, incedo, progredior: *To go.*

Græcia: The country of Greece, a great piece of Europe, which is now under the Turk.

Grajugena, Græcus. *A Grecian born.*

Grando, gutta aquæ in aere congelatæ: *Hail.*

Grates, gratiæ relatæ pro accepto beneficio: *Thanks.*

Grex, pecudum multitudo: *A flock.*

Grossus, ficus abortiva, quæ non maturescit: *A rath ripe fig.*

Gruo, ut grues gruere dicuntur: *To cry like a Crane.*

Grus, avis nota: *A Crane.*

Gryps, animal pennatum, omni ex parte leoni simile: *A Griffon.*

Gummi, liquor glutinosus, ex arboribus resudans: *Gum.*

Gurgulio, pars gutturis a naribus ad pulmonem, vel animal: *The Wesand, or a Wevel.*

H

Habeo, possideo, teneo: *To have.*

Hæreo, arcte alicui rei infigor: *To cleave unto.*

Hæres, qui succedit in hæreditatem alterius: *An heir.*

Halec, piscis qui sola aqua nutritur: *A Herring.*

Haurio, extraho humorem, & educo ex profundo aliquo loco: *To draw.*

Heros, vir illustris & nobilis: *A nobleman, a man of great excellency in worthy facts, and therein more like a god than a man.*

Hesperus, serotina stella: *The evening star.*

Hete-

Heteroclitum, nomen ſecus, quam declinationum canones poſcunt flexum: *A word declined otherwiſe than the bare rules of the declenſions do require.*

Hilarus, vel hilarus, jucundus, lætus: *Merry.*

Hippomanes, virus ab equa collectum vel caruncula in fronte pulli equini, hominem ad inſaniam redigens. *Poyſon to procure love withal, or a little piece of fleſh growing in the colts forehead, when it is firſt foaled.*

Hirundo, avis notiſſima: *A Swallow.*

Hiſtrix, animal ex herinaceorum genere: *A Porcupike.*

Homo, notæ ſignificationis: *A man or a woman.*

Honor, vel honos, eſt reverentia quam alicui exhibemus in virtutis teſtimonium: *Honour, worſhip.*

Hordeum, ab horrore, quoniam hordeo quam frumento ariſta eſt mordacior: *Barley.*

Hoſpes, qui vel quæ ad hoſpitium recipit, aut recipitur, & capitur pro peregrino: *An hoſt or an hoſteſs, or a gueſt, man or woman.*

Hoſtis, inimicus, peregrinus: *An enemy.*

Huber, fertilis, abundans, & mamma pecoris & hominis: *Plentiful, or a dug, or the udder of any beaſt.*

Humus, terra humefacta: *The ground.*

Hydrops, aqua intercus: *The dropſie.*

Hyems, bruma: *Winter.*

I

Jaceo, decumbo: *To lie.*

Jacio, emitto, ac vi impello: *To caſt, to hurle, to lay, as* jacere fundamentum: *or by tranſlation it is to make a beginning.* Jacio *is ſometime to ſpread abroad by rumour, and ſometime to object againſt one with an accuſative, with this prepoſition* In.

Jaſpis, lapis precioſus. *A green precious ſtone, whereof there be divers kinds and degrees of divers colours.*

Ico, ferio, percutio: *To ſtrike, to ſmite, as*, Icere colaphum. Icere fœdus, *is to ſtrike up a bargain.*

Icon, imago: *An image.*

Ida, mons altiſſimus Troici ſoli: *A hill in the Country of Troy.*

Idus, dies qui dividunt menſem: *In March, May, June and October, it is the fifteenth day, in the reſt the thirteenth.*

Jecur, hepar: *The Liver.*

Ignis, unum ex quatuor elementis: *Fire.*

Illex, qui ſine lege vivit: *A lawleſs body, man or woman.*

Imber, agmen aquarum largius ex nubibus effuſum: *A ſhower.*

Imbrex, canalis, vel tegula curva & obtorta, per quam imber defluit: *A gutter tyle.*

Immineo, inſto, *to hang over.*

Impetus, violentiæ, invaſionis: *Of violence & boiſterouſneſs.*

Inceſſo, accuſo, impeto: *To accuſe, to revile, to provoke, to invade, and enter into.*

Incido, ferio, ſeco: *To cut, to grave in.*

Incido, in aliquid, vel ſuper aliquid cado: *To fall into by hap, to run into, as*, Incidi in errorem: *And ſometime to happen, or to chance.*

Incipio, inchoo: *To begin, to take in hand, to enterpriſe.*

Inculco, eadem ſæpius iterando ingero: *Often to repeat.*

Indo, Impono, *to put in.*

Indoles, facilis ſignificatio futuræ probitatis: *towardneſs, or likely diſpoſition.*

Inducia, pax in paucos dies: *A truce.*

Indulgeo, obſequor: *to ſet much by, and to give to.*

Inermus, vel inermis, qui armatus non eſt: *Unarmed.*

Infans, homo per ætatem nondum ſciens fari: *A babe.*

Inferiæ, ſacrificia quæ inferius ſolvuntur: *Sacrifice done to ſpirits in hell. Hereof* Inferias facere, *is*, Manes ſacrificiis placare, *that is, to celebrate obites and obſequies.*

Inficias, negationem, ſe vel debere quod actor poſcit, vel commiſiſſe quod accuſator objicit: *A denial, and it followeth only the Verb* Eo.

Inficio, intingo, vitio, ſeu maculo; *to dye, or to infect.*

Ingruo, invado, impetum facio; *to give an onſet, and to invade.*

Injuſſu, abſque authoritate, & temere, ſine juſſione: *Without bidding.*

Inſidiæ, doloſa expectatio ad hominem aggrediendum, fallacia: *A lying in wait for, or a deceit.*

Inſtar, ſignificat vel ſimilitudinem, vel æquiparationem & menſuram: *Like, or as big, or the image.*

Intelligo, capio, *to underſtand*

Interpres, qui autores declarat, aut aliquid ex lingua in linguam transfert: *An interpreter, man or woman, or a tranſlator.*

Invidia, mœror ex aliena proſperitate: *Envy, ſorrow for another man's welfare, or elſe the evil will and deſpight of a man.*

Jocus, eſt quidam lepor & feſtivitas in verbis: *A merry ſcoff.*

Iraſcor, ira ſtipulor; *to be angry.*

Iſmarus, mons Thraciæ aſper, & incultus ex una parte, ex alia fertilis vinetis & olivetis, *a hill in Thracia ſo named.*

Iter, itio, actus eundi. *A journey.*

Jubar, ſol, vel ipſius ſplendor; *the ſun beam.*

Jubeo, impero, *to command.*

Judex, qui vel quæ judicat: *A judge, he or ſhe.*

Jugerus, agri tantum quantum ab uno pari aut jugo boum uno die arari poteſt. Plinius. *We call it an acre. The authors do vary in the meaſure of it: for the commodity of the nominative & other caſes, we may uſe* Jugerum.

Jugum, vertex ſive cacumen montis, *the top of an hill: It is alſo a yoke, or a yoke of oxen, that is a couple: By meaſphor it is a ſervitude or a*

bondage. Also a Weavers beam, or a pair of gallows, such as for ignominy the Romans went under. Tribus hastis jugum fit, humi fixis duabus, superque eas transversa una deligata.

Jungo, copulo, & quasi in unum ago; *to joyn.*

Juno, dea, Jovis uxor; *the goddess Jupiter's wife.*

Juro, juramentum facio; *to swear.*

Jus, quod natura, aut civitas, aut gens jubet, & liquor eorum quæ coquuntur; *the law and right, and the broth of any thing sodden.*

Jussu, imperio, jussione: *By commandment.*

Justa, idem quod exequiæ.

Justitium, juris dicendi intermissio; *No term.*

Juvenis, qui adolescentium excessit ætatem: *One come to man's age.*

Juventus, ætas juvenilis: *Man's state.*

Juvo, auxilium do, *to help.*

L

Labes, hiatus, macula, dedecus, *a great chap, a spot, a dishonour, or reproach.*

Labor, vel labos, opera, defatigatio: *Labor & toil, painstaking, sometimes it is misery, calamity, peril, danger, travel.*

Lac, succus maternus, quo animalia nutriuntur: *Milk.*

Lacesso, vexo, incito, provoco; *to trouble, to provoke.*

Lacio, in fraudem duco; *to allure or to entice.*

Lactes, graciliora intestina; *the small guts.*

Lacto, lac emitto, vel per blanditias decipio; *to give milk, or to deceive.*

Lacus, locus profundus cum aquis perpetuis ibidem natis, qui efficit rivos; *a lake, a weir or meyre.*

Lædo, verbo factove aliquem offendo; *to hurt.*

Lælaps, nomen cujusdam e canibus Actæonis: *One of Actæon's dogs called* Lælaps, *for his speedy swiftness. For* Lælaps *signifieth a whirlwind, a tempest, and a storm.*

Lambo, lingua lingo, *to lick.*

Lampas, ignis aut solis splendor, *a fire, or brightness of the sun, or a lamp.*

Lanista, qui domi gladiatores docet, & populo vendit; *a master of defence.*

Laquear, pars superior cubiculi parum convexa; *a vaulted roof of a parlour.*

Laser, herba quædam & succus qui ex culmo laserpitii exudat; *the herb out of which cometh the juice that the Apothecaries do call* Asa dulcis, *and* Belzoe, *or* Belzoin, *the common people call it* Benjamin.

Lateo, abscondor, non compareo; *to lurk, or to be hidden.*

Lavo, aqua purgo, *to wash.*

Laurus, genus arboris; *a Bay-tree.*

Lebes, vas æneum, *a caldron, or a pan.*

Lecythus, ampulla olearia; *a box for oyl and ointment: It is taken also for eloquence in writing.*

Lego, notum est, *to read.*

Lemures, larvæ nocturnæ, & terrificationes imaginum: *Hobgoblins or night-spirits.*

Leo, animal ferox, *a Lyon.*

Leo, imprimo, formo, *to imprint, to form*, abusivum.

Lethum, mors, interitus: *Death.*

Liberi, pignora: *Children. One son or one daughter may be called* Liberi, *and so may Nephews and their Successors.*

Libet, placet: *It pleaseth.*

Libs, ventus africus; *the south-west-wind, by west.*

Licet, fas est; *It is lawful.*

Lichen, herba vel graviſſimum morbi genus: *Liverwort, the Apothecaries call it* Hepatica. *It is also the kind of* Lepry *called a sauce-fleam, in Latine* Impetigo.

Lien, splen, *the milt.* Dicitur & lienis in nominativo.

Ligur, incola Liguriæ, *an Italian of the Country of Liguria.*

Limax, testudo & coehlea terrestris, *the shelled snail, & the dew snail.*

Limus, vestis genus ab umbilico ad pedes, seu lutum aut cœnum mollius, *a kind of garment, or else slime or mud.*

Lingo, lambo, id est, aliquid lingua molliter tango, *to lick.*

Lino, aliquid alicui rei superinduco; *to daub.*

Linquo, committo, pecco; *to leave, to trespass.*

Linter, navicula cavata arbore facta; *a Cock-boat.*

Liquefio, liquesco; *to be molten.*

Liquor, liqueo; Idem.

Liveo, lividus sum, id est, sordidus; *to be wan or filthy.*

Lixa, coquus in exercitu, vel qui sequitur quæstus gratia; *the scullion that waiteth on an Army.*

Locri, urbs in Brutiis; *a town in Italy.*

Locus, proprie illud quod aliquid continet; *a place.*

Logos, sermo, ratio, verbum; *Speech, reason, a word.*

Loquor, verba qualiacunque profero; *to speak.*

Luceo, lucem emitto; *to be light.*

Ludo, ludum exerceo, jocor; *to play or to sport.*

Lues, cum in urbe aut in agro febris aliudve morbi genus, homines aut pecora, aut utrosque corrumpit; *a common disease or murren.*

Lugeo, *to bewail, to lament a thing, or else absolutely to mourn, and sometime to be a mourner in apparel.*

Luo, solvo, pœnas do; *to redeem, to cleanse, to pay for.*

Lustra, habitacula ferarum; *Dens of wild beasts, or brothel-houses, and petty tipling-houses of bawdry.*

Lynx, animal maculosum, acutissime videns; *Our men call this beast an Ounce.*

M

Mænalus, mons quidam Arcadiæ, *a hill of that name in* Arcadia.

Magnes, lapis ferrum attrahens; *a stone that draweth iron*

won unto it. *It is called also* Heraclius lapis, *or* Sideritis.

Majores, avi, abavi, proavi, atavi, tritavi, & quicunque ante hos in infinitum; *Our ancestors.*

Malo, magis velim; *to will rather.*

Mando, comedo, vel committo; *to eat or to commit.*

Maneo, sisto, & expecto; *to tarry, or to tarry for.*

Manes, dii inferi inter Numina, læva: *Spirits or devils.*

Manubiæ, quæ manu capiuntur ab hostibus: *Spoils taken in war.*

Manus, membrum notum: *A hand.*

Mapalia, agrestes casæ; *Sheepcoats or small cottages.*

Mare, pelagus; *the sea.*

Margo, cujusque rei extremitas; *the brink or skirt of any thing, or the bank of a river or sea.*

Marmor, lapidis genus: *Marble.*

Mars, Deus belli: *the name of the God of War.*

Martyr, testis: *A witness, man or woman.*

Mas, vir; *A man.*

Massicus, mons Campaniæ optimi vini ferax: *An hill in that part of Italy that is called* Campania, *fruitful of pleasant wines.*

Mater, nota est significatio; *A mother.*

Medeor, do medelam *to cure.*

Medicor, medeor, remedium adfero: Idem.

Meio, mingo, *to piss.*

Mel, liquamen dulce: *Honey.*

Meleager, vel Meleagrus, Oenei Ætoliæ regis filius; *A man's name.*

Menda, & mendum, error, erratum; *A fault.*

Menses, mulierum profluvium; *Womens flowers.*

Mensis, tempus Lunæ curriculo confectum: *A month.*

Mereor, aliquid facio, quamobrem dignus sum, qui obtineam præmium, vel pœnam patiar; *to deserve.*

Meridies, dies medius; *Noon or the noon stead.*

Metior, pondero, mensuro, considero; *to measure.*

Meto, seco, amputo herbam, vel segetem; *to mow.*

Metuo, timeo; *to fear.*

Metuor, timeor, *to be feared.*

Meus, *mine.*

Mico, fulgeo cum motu, vel tremore: *Often with certain intermissions to shine, and likewise to be moved, to put forth fingers to him with whom we play. Will put forth which is called* Micare digitis.

Miles, qui vel quæ militiam exercet: *A warrier, a soldier.*

Minæ, metus incussiones per verba aut signa; *threatnings.*

Mingo, urinam facio; *to piss.*

Minores, posteri, etiam post trinepotes futuri; *Our successors.*

Misceo, *to mingle, to serve drink, sometime to trouble.*

Misereor, misericordia afficior; *to take pity on.*

Mitto, ad aliquem do; *to send.*

Mœnia, muri urbis; *the walls of a Town, and figuratively the Town it self.*

Mœreo, tristor, dolore afficior; *to be heavy, sad, in a dump or mourning.*

Monoptoton, nomen non flexum, sed carens omni casu præterquam uno, & eo obliquo; *A noun having one termination, and that in one oblique case.*

Mons, terræ tumor altissimus; *An hill.*

Mordeo, dentibus lædo; *to bite.*

Morior, e vita discedo; *to die.*

Mos, vitæ institutum consuetudine firmatum; *a custom.*

Mulceo, lenio; *to assuage.*

Mulgeo, lac e mammis exprimo; *to milk.*

Mulier, quæ non est virgo: *A woman.*

Mulsum, potus ex vino & melle; *a certain wine confect with honey.*

Multiplico, adaugeo; *to multiply or increase.*

Munia, onera legi debita, & officia quæ publice præstantur; *a duty or office.*

Mus, exiguum animal; *a mouse.*

N

Nanciscor, acquiro; *to get and to obtain.*

Nascor, orior, in mundum venio; *to be born.*

Natalis, conditio sanguinis & familiæ; *the degree of blood and gentry, as*, generosi natale, natales obscuri; *It is also taken for years:* Sex mihi natales erant, *there were passed six years: It is also used for the origine or first spring of things.*

Natalis, dies alicui natalis; *a Birth-day.*

Natrix, serpens aquaticus; *a water-serpent, that with poison infecteth the water.*

Natu, ætate, partu; *by age or by birth.*

Neco, quacunque re occido; *to kill.*

Necto, ligo, conjungo; *to knit.*

Nefrens, porculus per ætatem faham frangere nondum potens; *a young pig.*

Negligo, contemno, non curo: *Not to pass on, to contemn.*

Nigreo, niger fio; *to become black.*

Nemo, ne homo; *No body, man or woman.*

Neo, filum torqueo; *to spin.*

Nervus, motus sensusque instrumentum, *a sinew.*

Neuter, *Neither of both.*

Nexo, ligo vel necto; *to bind.*

Nideo, splendeo; *to shine.*

Nihil, rei cujusvis privatio; *Nothing.*

Nihilum, rei cujusvis privatio *Nil:* Vide nihil.

Nitor, conor, ago sedulo; *to go about, to endeavour.*

Niveo, est oculorum & aliorum membrorum nisu aliquid conari; *to give a token with the eyes, to wink.*

No, nato; *to swim.*

Noceo, malum infero; *to hurt or to harm.*

Noctu, nocte: *By night.*

Nolo, renuo, non volo; *to nil.*

Nonæ, quasi novæ, propter initium observationis: Erant autem in Martio, Maio, Junio & Octobri, sex illi dies qui calendas sequebantur, in reliquis

quatuor: *the nones of a month.*

Noſco, rem certam habeo: *to know.*

Noſter: Ours.

Noſtras: Of our Countrey, ſect, or faction.

Notus, ventus meridionalis, quem nos auſtrum appellamus: *the ſouth wind.*

Nubes, vapor humidus ſublime egreſſus: *a cloud.*

Nubo, viro trador: *to be married to a man, for it is in the womans part only.*

Nugæ, cum nihil agimus: *trifles.*

Nullus: None.

Nundinum, dies & conventus ſtatus rerum mercatui: *a Fair.*

Nuo: a verb not much in uſe: the compounds thereof be commonly received, and it ſignifieth to nod.

Nuptiæ, legitima conjunctio maris & fœminæ in vitæ ſocietatem: *Marriage.*

Nurus, filii uxor: *a daughter in law.*

Nycticorax, corvus nocturnus: *a night raven.*

O

OBdo, oppono, ſive appono: *to ſet againſt.*

Obex, objectum aliquod, vel obſtaculum, ut peſſulum, ſera: *a bar or ſtop.*

Obliviſcor, e memoria aliquid excidere ſino: *to forget.*

Obſes, qui vel quæ traditur in fidem alteri: *an hoſtage or pledge, man or woman.*

Occido: to fall or periſh, and to be ſlain, to ſet as the ſun ſets.

Occido: to kill or ſlay.

Occiput, poſterior pars capitis: *the hinder part of the head.*

Occludo, claudo: *to ſhut.*

Occulto, abſcondo, abdo *to hide.*

Occulo: Idem.

October, menſis octavus a Martio, *the tenth month in our year, called* October.

Odor, vel odos, quaſi olor ab oleo: eſt autem infectus aer: *a ſavour.*

Oleaſter, olea ſylveſtris: *a certain ſhrub like the Olive tree, the Greeks call it the wild Olive, or the ground Olive, for the lowneſs.*

Oleo, odorem ſpiro & emitto: *to give a ſmell, & that indifferently, ſo that the differences be made with* Bene *&* Male

Olfacio, odoro: *to ſmell or to ſavour a thing: by tranſlation it is to perceive and find, to foreſee.*

Omen, augurium quod fit ore *halſoning, & foreſpeaking.*

Omnis: Every one.

Onus, pondus alicui injunctum: *a burden.*

Onyx, unguis & gemma: *the nail of a man's hand, a precious ſtone white like a nail, the haw in a man's eye.*

Operio, tego: *to cover.*

Opifex, qui opus facit: *a workman.*

Opis, adminiculi, præſidii: *Of aid and help.*

Oppango, circumfigo, circumplanto: *to faſten, or to joyn unto, or plant about.*

Opus, Opuntis, nomen Civitatis in Locris: *a towns name in the country of Locris.*

Orbis, circulus mundi, res rotunda: *a globe, or a bowle, and therefore the world is called* Orbis, *becauſe it is every way round like a bowle.*

Ordior, incipio: *to begin, or to commence.*

Ordior, id eſt, texo: *to weave.*

Oriens, regio Orientalis: *the Eaſt.*

Orior, naſcor, ſurgo, incipio: *to ſpring, to riſe, to begin.*

Orontes, nomen viri & fluvii: *a man's name, or a certain river in Syria, now called Tarſaro.*

Os, oris concavum illud intra quod ſunt dentes & lingua: *a mouth.*

Os, oſſis, ſolidamentum corporis durum: *a bone.*

Oſtrea, conchæ ſpecies: *an oyſter.*

Ovum: an Egge.

P

PAciſcor, pactum facio, convenio: *to make a bargain, to fall to an accord, ſometime to promiſe.*

Palleo, parum albeo: *to be pale.*

Pampinus, vitis ramus: *a vine branch.*

Pando, aperio, patefacio: *to open.*

Pango, paciſcor, cano, jungo, plango, figo: *to bargain, to ſing, to joyn, to nail, to faſten.*

Panis, quo paſcimur: *bread.*

Panther, & Panthera, animal quoddam Pardo ſimile: *a certain beaſt.*

Papaver, genus herbæ ſoporiferum: *Poppy.*

Papyrus, charta qua utimur in literis ſcribendis: *a certain ſort of ruſh growing in the mariſh of Egypt, ſomewhat high, whereof they made a kind of paper, and called it* Papyrus, *whereof our paper now is called likewiſe.*

Paradiſus, locus amœniſſimus: *a place of pleaſure.*

Parco, abſtineo ab ultione: *To ſpare.*

Parens, pater aut mater, avus aut avia; *a father or mother, a grandfather or grandmother.*

Pareo, obedio: *To obey: To bring forth.*

Pario, prolem produco.

Parnaſſus, mons in Phocide duos vertices habens: *an hill in* Phocis, *a country in* Greece.

Partio, divido, & quaſi partes facio: *To part or to divide.*

Parturio, cupio, aut conor parere: *To be toward labour.*

Paſco, nutrio: *To feed, to nouriſh.*

Paſcor, nutrior, alor: *To be fed.*

Paſſer, avis ſalaciſſima: *a Sparrow.*

Pateo, apertus ſum: *To be open.*

Patior, ſuſtineo, tolero: *To ſuffer, or to abide.*

Patro, aliquid mali committo: *To commit ſome evil.*

Patrueles, patruorum filii: *Brothers children.*

Paveo, timeo: *To fear.*

Pecten, inſtrumentum textorum, & dentatum: *a comb, or a weavers ſtay.*

Pecto, orno capillos; *To comb the hair.*

Pecus,

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

Pecus, cudis, oris, omne animal quod ſub hominis imperio pabulo terræ paſcitur; *all cattle.*

Pedes, qui pedibus incedit; *a footman.*

Pedo, ventris crepitum facio; *to fart.*

Pelagus, mare; *the ſea.*

Pellex, mulier impudica; *a harlot.*

Pello, ejicio, removeo, *to drive or put away.*

Penates, dii domeſtici, quod penes nos nati ſunt; *Houſehold gods.*

Pendeo, ſuſpenſus ſum, *to be hanged.*

Pendo, ſuſpendo, vel pondero, æſtimo; *to hang, to weigh, to prize.*

Penis, cauda; *a tail, and at the laſt it was taken for a man's yard.*

Penus, vel penum, omne eſculentum poculentum, quo homines veſcuntur; *all manner of victuals.*

Perago, perficio; *to finiſh, and to perfect buſineſs.*

Percutio, ferio; *to ſmite.*

Perdix, avis nota; *a Partridge.*

Perdo, amitto; *to loſe.*

Perduellis, hoſtis; *an enemy in the war.*

Pergamus, civitas inſignis Aſiæ, in ditione Trojanorum, *the City of the* Trojans, *otherwiſe called* Ilium *or* Ilion.

Pergo, in re procedo, abeo; *to go forward.*

Perlego, totum lego; *wholly and thorowly to read.*

Permiſſu, permiſſione cum nemo adverſatur. *By ſufferance, with leave and licenſe.*

Perpetior, multum cum labore ac dolore patior; *throughly to bear or ſuffer.*

Perplaceo, valde placeo; *to pleaſe very much, or throughly to pleaſe.*

Perſis, orientalis regio; *the Country of* Perſia.

Pes, ima pars corporis qua gradimur; *a foot.*

Peto, oro, obſecro, rogo; *to ask.*

Phaleræ, ornamenta equorum; *Horſe-trappings.*

Pharus, turris altiſſima in portu quæ lucet navigantibus; *a watch tower.*

Phaſelus, navicula velox & oblonga; *a brigandine.*

Philotis, nomen mulieris; *a womans name.*

Phœnix, avis in oriente, a Phœniceo pennarum colore dicta, toto orbe celeberrima, in Arabia naſcens, aquilæ magnitudine. *Phenix the bird.*

Phryx, vir Phrygiæ, *a Trojan.*

Pietas, pius cultus; *godlineſs.*

Piget, dolet, ſeu moleſtum eſt; *It irketh.*

Pingo, formam alicujus rei ductis lineis repræſento; *to paint.*

Pinſo, tundo, panem conficio; *to ſmite with the beak, to beat in a morter, as once they did their grain, and thereof to bake.*

Pinus, arbor eſt picei generis, nuces ferens omnium maximas, quas Latini pineas vocant; *a Pine tree.*

Piper, herba; *Pepper.*

Piſcis, animal quod continue ſub aquis degit; *a fiſh.*

Pix, reſina ex arboribus fluens; *Pitch.*

Placeo, gratus ſum, *to pleaſe.*

Plagæ, retia latiora ad capiendas feras; *Hunting nets, or wide meaſhed nets to take beaſts.*

Plaudo, manibus percutio, ac geſtu lætitiam indico; *to clap hands for joy.*

Plebs, vel plebis idem quod vulgus; *the common people.*

Plecto, ſupplicio afficio, punio, ferio; *to puniſh, to beat.*

Pleo, plenum facio; *to fill.*

Plico, contraho, & rugas facio; *to fold, or to plait.*

Pluo, aquam dimitto; *to rain.*

Plus, vox incrementi, *more.*

Polleo, poſſum, valeo; *to be able, to be of power, and ſometime it is taken for to paſs, or to be better, or more profitable.*

Pono, colloco, conſtituo. *to ſet or to put.*

Pons, aſſer, vel quodvis aliud per quod ſuper aquas tranſimus; *a bridge.*

Pontus, mare; *the ſea.*

Porticus, ampla domus, propter repentinos imbres deambulationis gratia ædificata; *a gallery, or an ambulatory.*

Poſco, peto; *to ask, to require.*

Poſtis, latus portæ, ſive januæ; *a poſt.*

Poto, bibo; *to drink.*

Præcordia, quæ exta ſeparant ab inferiore viſcerum parte; *the midriff.*

Præcurro, antecurro, ſive cito ante eo; *to run before.*

Prælego, antelego, ut ſolent præceptores ſuis diſcipulis, *to be an interpreter, or a reader, and ſometime to cut, or to ſail by.*

Præmineo, præcello; *to excel others.*

Præneſte, nomen urbis; *a town in Italy.*

Præs, ſponſor qui ſe obligat, id eſt, fidejuſſor in lite nummaria; *a ſurety.*

Præſes, qui vel quæ præſidet; *He or ſhe that ſuperintendeth.*

Præſul, qui vel quæ præeſt; Idem.

Prandeo, prandium ſumo, vel ante prandium cibum ſumo; *to dine.*

Precis, precationis, obſecrationis. *Of prayer, of petition.*

Premo, to preſs, to be againſt and to vex, to purſue and to be hard at hand with, to drive, to hide, to expel, to ſhut, to deflower, to kill, &c.

Primitiæ, primi fructus ex agro percepti, qui Deo offeruntur. *Firſt fruits of a mans ground, or the firſtlings of any other thing.*

Princeps, qui vel quæ principatum obtinet. *The Prince or Princeſs.*

Problema, propoſitio interrogationem annexam habens. *A demand.*

Prodo, manifeſto. *To betray, to make manifeſt.*

Proficiſcor, eo alio. *To go forth.*

Preluo, multum sive multo tempore lavo; *All to wash.*

Promineo, procul appareo; *To hang out in sight.*

Promo, profero, eloquor; *to set abroach, or to utter.*

Promptu, parare sine mora; *With readiness or speed.*

Psallo, cano instrumento musico; *to sing, or to play on an instrument.*

Puber, vel pubes, proprie lanugo quæ maribus decimo quarto anno, fœminis duodecimo circa pudenda oriri incipit; *Ripeness of age.*

Pudet, pudore afficior; *It shameth.*

Pueraſco, exacta infantia pueritiam inchoo; *to wax a child.*

Pugil, qui vel quæ pugnandi artem novit; *A champion, man or woman.*

Pulvis, & pulver; *Dust.* Notum est.

Pumex, lapis cavernosus; *A pumice stone.*

Punctus, & punctum, minima individuaque lineæ pars; *A prick, or a point, a little centre.*

Pungo, stimulo, morsum ac aculeum infigo; *to prick, or sting.*

Pus, sanies, & quicunque humor in putredinem versus, *Matter or core.*

Python, serpens e putredine natus; *A serpent.*

Q

Quæro, investigo, interrogo; *to seek for, to search.*

Quatio, moveo, concurio; *to shake.*

Quercus: *An Oak.*

Queror, lamentor; *to complain or lament.*

Qui: *The which.*

Quies, vacatio a labore, aut cessatio a quovis opere: *Rest, it appertains to the body.* Tranquillitas, *unto the mind.*

Quilibet, *Every one, or whosoever you will.*

Quinisco, caput inclino, moveo; *to hang the head.*

Quisquilia, purgamenta, & quicquid ex arboribus surculorum, foliorum, aut florum minutim decidit; *things of no weight, things not worthy regard, or chippings.*

Quot, *How many.*

R

Rabula, homo futilis: *A brawler, or a smatterer in the law.*

Rado, cultro vel quavis re acuta decerpo, *to shave.*

Ramex, ruptura & distentio intestinorum: *Burstenness.*

Rapio, per vim traho, aufero; *to snatch away.*

Rastrum, instrumentum dentatum, quo utimur in fœnificio ad corradendum fœnum: *A rake.*

Raucio, raucus sum; *to be hoarse.*

Recido, retro sive iterum in eadem cado: *to fall backward, or to fall into the same again.*

Recordor, rursus in mentem revoco; *to call to mind again.*

Reddo, acceptum vel ablatum restituo; *to render, or to restore.*

Redoleo, odorem alicujus rei refero, vel multum oleo: *To bear the savour of a thing, or to savour strongly, and by a metaphor, to resemble and to taste of.*

Refringo, iterum frango, *to break open.*

Rego, guberno; *to rule or to govern.*

Relego, rursus lego, *to read again.*

Reminiscor, recordor, memini; *to remember.*

Ren, viscus quoddam; *the kidney.*

Renuo, refuto, rejicio, *to refuse.*

Reor, arbitror, puto; *to suppose.*

Repango, dissolvo, rejungo; *to unloose, to disjoyn.*

Reperio, invenio; *to find.*

Repetundarum, alienarum pecuniarum, de quibus præses provinciæ a provincialibus accusatur, si quas vi aut dolo expilavit: *Of bribery and pillage, or of extortion.*

Replico, dissolvo; *to unfold.*

Repungo, iterum stimulo, vicem reddo; *to prick again.*

Res, omnia sive corporalia, sive incorporalia comprehendit: *A thing.*

Rescio, rursum percipio; *to know again.*

Respuo, repudio, sperno, *to refuse.*

Restis, funis vel lorum: *A Rope or a With.*

Resulto, resilio, revertor, in contrarium salio; *to rebound.*

Rete, instrumentum quo pisces capiuntur. *A net.*

Rex, nota est significatio: *A King.*

Rideo, cachinno, *to laugh.*

Ringo, os torqueo ut canes; *to make an evil favour'd face like a snarling dog, and to vex.*

Robur, species quercus durissimæ: *An Oak.*

Rodo, mordeo, comedo; *to gnaw.*

Roma, urbs Italiæ quondam a pastoribus condita, olim gentium domina, cum floreret, quarta & postrema monarchia; *Rome.*

Ros, humor qui sereno tempore cœlo fluit. *A dew.*

Rostra, templum seu forum judiciale ante curiam Hostiliam, in quo erat pulpitum, ex quo concionari solebant; *the place where matters are declaimed.*

Rudens, funis nauticus; *A Cable.*

Rudo, graviter sono ut asinus: *to cry like an Ass.*

Rumpo, frango, *to break.*

Ruo, cado, *to fall.*

Rus, locus extra urbem, ubi agri sunt & villæ: *the Countrey.*

S

Sacer, quod venerabile: *Holy.*

Sacerdos, deo dicatus, ad sacrificia faciendi: *A Priest or a Nun.*

Sacro, deo dedico, sacrum facio: *to dedicate.*

Sal, quo utimur in cibis condiendis: *Salt.*

Salio, salto, *to leap, or to*

leap

leap as brute beasts do, when the male covereth the female.

Salio, sale condio ac conspergo: *to salt, to powder, or to season with salt.*

Salto: *to leap or to dance.*

Salum, mare, a sapore salis: *the sea.*

Salus, incolumitas: *Health.*

Samnis, nomen gentis: *A Samnite.*

Sancio, firmo, & proprie effuso sanguine per hostiæ immolationem: *to make sure and to establish.*

Sanguis, cruor qui ex vulnere spargitur: *Blood.*

Sapphirus, pretiosus lapis: *A Sapphire.*

Sapientia, rerum divinarum atque humanarum scientia: *Wisdom.*

Sapio, saporem habeo: *to have a taste.*

Sarcio, purgo, reficio, integrum facio: *to patch and amend.*

Sardonyx: *A certain precious stone.*

Satago, satis ago, laboro, sollicitus sum: *to do, to endeavour.*

Satrapa, princeps: *a Prince.*

Scabo, trico: *to scratch, or to rub.*

Scalpo, sculpo, & fodio unguibus ac manibus: *to claw or to scratch.*

Scando, in altum tendo: *to climb.*

Scindo, seco, findo: *to cut or to divide.*

Scio: *To know.*

Scobs, & scobs, est id quod ab aliqua materia decidit per ferrum, terebram, aut limam: *Dust.*

Scriba, qui literas vel gesta, vel tabellas, & similia scribit alterius nomine: *A Scribe or Notary.*

Scribo, literas formo: *to write.*

Scrobs, fossa aut puteus: *A ditch or pit.*

Scurra, qui risum ab auditoribus captat, non habita ratione verecundiæ aut dignitatis: *A scoffer, a jester, or a parasite.*

Secerno, abjungo, separo: *to divide or separate.*

Seco, divido: *to cut.*

Sedeo, quiesco: *to sit.*

Seges, frumentum in spicis: *Corn yet standing.*

Seligo, seorsum colligo: *to gather a part.*

Semis, id est, semias, sex unciæ, dimidium assis: *Half a pound, or the half of any whole sum.*

Senecta vel senectus, senium, ætas: *Old age.*

Senex, senio confectus: *An old man.*

Senio, quod sex puncta continet: *the five point.*

Senium, idem quod senecta.

Sensus, & sensum organum sentiendi, & quod mente concipitur: *Any of the five wits, called the senses, or that which the mind conceiveth, called the meaning.*

Sentio, aliquid sensu percipio, pro intelligo ponitur: *to perceive by some sense, or to understand.*

Sentis, spina: *A thorn.*

Sepelio, defunctum terra condo: *to bury.*

Sepio, obstruo, circundo, munio: *to compass, to hedge.*

Seps, serpens parvus: *A little serpent, after whose stroke the members do rot.*

Sequor, abeuntem subsequor: *to follow.*

Sermo, loquela: *speech.*

Ser, populus Asiæ: *One of a certain people in Asia called* Seres.

Sero, semino, planto: *to sow or plant, or to graft, and sometimes by translation, to beget, also we say*, Serere bella, serere certamina, id est, movere lites & pugnas.

Serpens, anguis: *A dragon, serpent, or a snake.*

Sibilus, est quidam stridor oris per angustam spiritus emissionem, inter dentes fere: *An hissing.*

Sido, descendo ad sedendum: *to pitch, or to lay down.*

Siler, arbor quam vulgo salicem vocant: *An Osier, with this difference,* Montanum, *it signifieth a simple, that the Apothecaries do use, in Latine called* Seceli Massiliense.

Silex, lapis durissimus, unde ignis excutitur: *A flint stone.*

Sinapi, & sinapi, herba est semen ferens, tanta acrimonia ut lachrymas cieat comedenti: *Senny, Mustard.*

Sindon, velum subtilissimum. *Fine linnen cloth, lawn.*

Singultio, graviter tussio & singultum emitto: *to sob.*

Sino, permitto: *to suffer.*

Sinus, & sinum, genus vasis sinuosi: *A bowle, or a dish to drink wine or milk in.*

Siren, monstrum maris. *A Maremaid.*

Siser, herba cujus radix præcipue est in usu: *A parsnip.*

Sisto, stare facio: *to stand before.*

Sitis, desiderium potionis: *thirst.*

Soboles, successio: *An offspring.*

Socrus, uxoris, vel mariti mater: *A mother in law.*

Sodalis, ejusdem sortis socius: *a fellow.*

Sol, qui Phœbus dicitur: *the Sun.*

Soleo, suetus sum: *to be wont.*

Solium, sella regia, in qua reges jus dicentes sedebant: *A throne or chair of state.*

Solvo, quod ligatum erat dissolvo, ac enodo: *to loose.*

Somnus, sopor, quies: *sleep.*

Sono, sonum facio: *to sound.*

Sorbeo, diglutio quicquam molle: *to sup.*

Soror, notum est: *A sister.*

Spargo, late projicio ac passim jacto: *to sparkle or sprinkle.*

Species, effigies, aromata, genus, visio. *A form, spice, the kind of a thing, or an appearance.*

Specio, video: *to see.*

Specus, spelunca unde spectare licet. *A den to wait a prey in.*

Sperno, despicio, contemno: *to despise.*

Spinus, agrestium prunorum arbor. *A sloe-tree.*

Splen,

Splen, lien, viscus quoddam, *the milt.*

Spondeo, sponte promitto; *to promise, and sometime to betroth.*

Sponsalia, promissio sive stipulatio futurarum nuptiarum: *Betrothing with conditions taken.*

Sponte, naturæ & ingenii proprii: *Of nature and own disposition.*

Statuo, pono, colloco, erigo: *to place, to set up; sometime to decree and appoint, sometime to dedicate, and set before.*

Sterno, projicio in terram: *to throw down, or to spread.*

Sterto, dormio, somnum altum dormiendo capio: *to sleep till we snort.*

Stipe, & stips, pecuniæ genus, quod per capita colligere solent: *a money gathered by the poll, for the use of the gods, or for the poor: and therefore it signifieth a reward or profit.*

Stirps, origo, progenies, soboles: *a stock, a tribe, a descent, and sometime it is the body of a tree.* Idem quod truncus.

Sto, erectus sum, vel maneo: *to stand.*

Strepo, sonum facio: *to make a noise.*

Stridо, strepitum edo: *to make a noise, a whissing, or a croaking.*

Strideo, facio stridorem, sonum violentum; *to make a great noise, or to gnash with teeth. It is applied also to wheels, to door-hooks, to serpents, to the sea, and such other things.*

Stringo, premo, arcto: *to make strait, to pull, sometime to strike.*

Struo: *to build, to pile up, and sometime to endeavour, and to go about, or to set in array.*

Stultitia, imprudentia, stoliditas: *Foolishness.*

Suadeo, hortor ad id quod intendo: *to counsel.*

Suber, genus ligni, quod nautis utile est, ut supernatent retia: *a cork-tree.*

Sublego, furto aliquid surripio: *Privily to steal away.*

Suboleo, leviter oleo, sive odoratus sensu leviter percipio: *to savour, or to smell a thing a little, and by translation to be espied, and to be smelled out.*

Suesco, soleo; *to be accustomed.*

Suffero, sustineo, patior: *to sustain or abide.*

Sugo, spiritu attraho succum; *to suck.*

Sulmo, oppidum in Brutiis: *a town.*

Sum: *to be.*

Sumo, multum & pene nimium mihi: *to take.*

Supellex, res domestica: *Houshold-stuff.*

Suppetiæ, auxilium, subsidium: *aid, help, succour.*

Supplico, humiliter & cum reverentia precor: *to intreat.*

Surgo, erigo me: *to arise, sometime to spring, or to grow, to increase. It is also to arise by little and little, as things do in building.*

Sus, animal sordidum: *a Boar, Sow, or Hog.*

Synodus, conventus; *a council congregate.*

T

Taceo, sileo, non loquor, *to keep silence.*

Tædet, pertæsum est, displicet: *It irketh or wearieth.*

Tænarus, locus umbrosus in radice Maleæ promontorii Laconiæ juxta Spartam civitatem in quo quia hiatus magnus est, & strepitus quasi progredientium sentitur, dixerunt veteres per hunc esse descensum ad inferos: *a promontory in* Laconia, *wherein is an entrance to go down to Hell.*

Tagus, fluvius Lusitaniæ habens arenas aureas: *a certain river in* Portugal.

Talio, vindicta, hostimentum; *avengement, or like for like.*

Talpa, animal captum oculis muri simile: *a Mole, or Want.*

Tango, percutio: *to touch.*

Tantundem, æque tantum: *as much.*

Tapes, vel tapetum, vel tapete, id est, panni depicti tegimen, mire pictum variis coloribus: *a carpet, or a cloth of arras.*

Tartarus, demissior inferni locus: *Hell.*

Taygetus, mons in Laconide Baccho sacer, sub quo Sparta & Amyclæ, *an hill in* Lacedæmonia, *where* Sparta *and* Amyclæ *the Cities do stand.*

Teges, vile stragulum, matta scirpea; *a mat.*

Temno, sperno: *to despise.*

Tempe, pulcherrimus ager in Thessalia quem Peneus alluit: *a very fair field in Thessalia, most pleasant to behold, and therefore appellatively it may be used for a place of delight, as* Paradise *and* Elisium *are: there is also* Tempe *in* Bœotia, *called* Temnesia Tempe: *another in* Sicily, *named for difference* Helorix: *the first is called* Thessalia Tempe.

Tendo, expando: *to stretch or bend.*

Teneo, apprehendo: *to hold.*

Tepeo, in medio inter calidum & frigidum sum: *to be warm.*

Tepesco, tepidus fio: *to wax hot.*

Ternio, numerus ternarius: *the number of three.*

Tero, comminuo, consumo, tundo: *to wear by diminishing.*

Tesqua, loca edita, aspera: *Rough places.*

Testis, qui vel quæ testimonium profert: *a witness, man or woman.*

Teucrus, Teucer, nomen proprium Trojanorum regis: *a name of a certain King of Troy.*

Texo, telam struo ac paro: *to weave.*

Thebæ, nomen quarundum urbium: *the name of a City in Egypt, and of another in* Bœotia, *you shall also find in authors* Thebæ *and* Theba.

Thermæ, loca aquas habentia, aut naturæ sponte calentes

es, aut fornace calefactus fundendi lavandive usibus ervata: *Hot baths.*

Thorax, pectus & pectoris munimentum: *The breast, and breast-plate.*

Thrax, vir Thraciæ; *a Thracian.*

Thus, incensum libamen quo Deum veneramur, aliquando ipsa arbor: *Frankincense, and the tree.*

Tignum, tignum, trabs qua varie dispositæ domus extruitur: *a rafter.*

Tigris, animal velocissimum & truculentum: *a Tigre.*

Timeo, metuo: *to fear.*

Timeor, metuor: *to be feared.*

Titubo, lingua vel pedibus vacillo: *to stumble or stammer.*

Tollo, elevo, sublevo: *to lift up, to bring up, as children are by nursing, or also to slay or take away.*

Tondeo, crines vel lanam seco forcipe: *to clip or shear.*

Tonitrus, & tonitru, nubis ictæ seu potius diruptæ sonus: *thunder.*

Tono, valde sono, ac facio tonitrum: *to thunder.*

Torpeo, languidus sum & remissus: *to be sluggish and weak.*

Torqueo: *to wreath, wrest, to wind or turn about, to govern, to spin, to vex and trouble, to whirl*, &c.

Torquis, circulus aureus collique ornamentum: *A chain to adorn the neck.*

Torrens, fluvius per pluviam collectus: *A Lake without spring, begun by rain.*

Torreo, uro, asso: *to rost.*

Torris, lignum ardens vel adustum; *a fire-brand.*

Tot: *So many, or many.*

Tracto, traho, vel sursum traho: *to pull and draw up, or to handle by fair or foul means.*

Trado, in potestatem alterius transfero: *to deliver unto another.*

Traho, vi ad me rapio ac duco: *to draw.*

Translego, legendo transcurro ac perlego: *to read over*

Tremo, commoveor, agitor: *to tremble.*

Tres: *three.*

Tribus, progenies: *a kindred.*

Trica, capilli pedibus pullorum gallinaceorum involuti: *Hair or feathers wrapped about the feet of chickens, or pigeons: also vain trifles.*

Triptoton, nomen quod tribus quibuscunque casibus inflectitur: *a noun declined with three cases.*

Tros, nomen viri: *a Trojan.*

Trudo, manibus pedibusve impello: *to thrust.*

Tu: *thou.*

Tuber, dictum a tumendo, & priore longa, terræ callus: *a swelling in any thing, a mushroom, or that whereof the push is.*

Tueor, defendo: *to defend.*

Tuor, video: *to see.*

Tundo, decutio, pulso: *to beat or to knock.*

Tussis, vehemens spiritus eruptio, ex qua meatum suum obstruunt excutere conantes: *the cough.*

Tybris, fluvius Italiæ: *Tyber.*

Tybur, oppidum Italiæ.

V

VAdo, eo: *To go.*

Valeo, possum, validus ac sanus sum: *to be in good health, or to be able.*

Valvæ, sunt fores geminas habentes partes in se coeuntes: *a two leaved door.*

Vannus: *a van to winnow corn with.*

Vas, vadis, vadimonium: *a surety in a matter of debt.*

Vas, vasis, instrumentum ad aliquid capiendum idoneum; *a vessel.*

Vates, poeta, & qui futura prædicit: *a Prophet, or a Propheteſs.*

Uber: *The adjective signifieth plentiful, abundant, copious: the substantive signifieth a pap, or a dug, or an udder, & sometime it is found for plenteousness: as*, Uber agri: *for* Fertilitas agri.

Vectis, instrumentum quo clauditur ostium: *a door bar.*

Veho, navi, plaustro, quadrupede porto: *to carry.*

Vello, traho, extirpo: *to pull, or to pluck up.*

Vendo, venundo, alieno: *to sell.*

Veneo, vendor: *to be sold.*

Venio, ad aliquem accedo: *to come.*

Venter, qui a pectore ad pubem terminatur: *a belly.*

Venus, dea amoris & venustatis: *the goddess of love and beauty.*

Ver, anni pars temperatior: *the spring time.*

Verber, instrumentum longum verberandi: *any thing that we beat withal, as a rod, whip, wand, or other. It signifieth also the stripe.*

Verbera, hoc non videtur deficere ullo casu. Vide Verber.

Vergo, tendo, declino: *to bend, to go, to encline some way.*

Vermis, a vertendo, quia sese torquendo repit: *a worm.*

Verna, ex ancilla domi natus servus: *a bond-man born of a bond-woman at home. It is used adjectively for that that is domestical, or not strange: as*, Vinum verna.

Verres, porcus non castratus: *an hog.*

Verro, purgo, traho: *to sweep.*

Verto, muto, volvo: *to turn, or to change.*

Vervex, mas inter oves, cui adempti sunt testiculi: *a Weather.*

Vescor, utor cibo, & pasco: *to eat.*

Vesper, idem quod Hesperus. *It is called also* Vesperugo, *and it is taken for the evening tide.*

Veto, prohibeo: *to forbid.*

Vicem, vicissitudinem: *an interchange when turns be.*

Video, oculis intueor: *to see.*

Vieo, ligo, seu inflecto: *to bend or to bow: thereof* Vietores *be called Coopers*, qui vasa vinaria religant.

Vigil, qui vel quæ vigilat: *a watcher, man or woman.*

Vincio, ligo: *to bind.*

Vince,

Nominum & Verborum interpretatio.

Vinco, ſupero: *to overcome.*
Vindex, qui vel quæ vindicat: *an avenger, man or woman.*
Vir, notum eſt: *a man.*
Virgilius, Poeta: *a Poets name.*
Virgo, quæ non eſt paſſa virum: *a virgin.*
Virtus, ars bene rectèque vivendi: *virtue, or great power*
Virus, venenum, & gravis odor: *Poyſon, or ſtench.*
Vis, virtus, robur, fortitudo, natura, violentia: *ſtrength, power, nature, violence.*
Viſcum, vel viſcus, id eſt, glutinum ad aucupium: *birdlime.*
Viſo, eo ad videndum, *to go to ſee.*
Vitrum, materia tranſlucida, quæ ex arena & cinere fit: *Glaſs.*
Vivo, vitam ago, *to live.*
Ulciſcor, vindico, *to avenge.*
Unguis, durities, digitorum, tam in avibus cæteriſque beſtiis, quam in homine, *a nail, a hoof, and a talon.*
Vocito, frequenter voco. *Often to call.*
Volo, as, *to fly, or go apace:* at, Navis volat. Fama volat. *But*, Volo, vis, *is to will, or be willing.*
Volvo, verto, *to vowle.*
Vomis, vel vomer, nomen habet, quod terram vomat, *the plough-ſhare.*
Vomo, per os ejicio, *to vomit, or to par-break.*
Urgeo, premo, compello, *to thruſt.*
Uro, adore aut frigore, nonnunquam alia vi lædo, *to burn, and by tranſlation to hurt, or to grieve.*
Utor, uſum rei habeo, *to uſe.*
Vulgus, multitudo ignobilis, *the baſe and common people.*
Vulpes, animal aſtutum, *a Fox, or a Fixon.*
Uxor, viri conjux, *a wife.*

Finis interpretationis Nominum & Verborum Grammatices Regiæ.

Magiſter diſcipulos ad ſtudium literarum cohortans.

VOs ad ſe, pueri, primis invitat ab annis,
Atque ſuâ Chriſtus voce venire jubet;
Præmiáque oſtendit vobis venientibus ampla;
Sic vos, ô pueri, curat amátque Deus.
Vos igitur læti properate, occurrite Chriſto,
Prima ſit hæc Chriſtum noſcere cura Deum.
Sed tamen ut Dominum poſſis cognoſcere Chriſtum,
Ingenuas artes diſcito, parve puer.
Hoc illi gratum officium eſt, hoc gaudet honore;
Infantum fieri notior ore cupit.
Quare nobiſcum ſtudium ad commune venite,
Ad Chriſtum monſtrat nam ſchola noſtra viam.

Puer ante lectionem.

ÆTerno ſoboles amata Patri,
Quem vox æthere miſſa mandat unum
Audiríque, colíque, Chriſte, qui nos
Ad te voce jubes venire blandâ,
Affirmans pueros Deo placere;
Da ſanctum mihi Spiritum, Magiſtro
Ut monſtrante, viam ingredi, Redemptor
Ad te qua liceat venire, poſſim;
Da cum moribus artibuſque honeſtis
Sacri dogmata puriora verbi
Addiſcam; ſapientiaque & annis
Ut creſcens, tibi plurimos, & ipſa

Olim

Olim adducere, quæ facit beatos,
Doctrinámque alios docere possim.
Hæc est summa mei, capútque voti;
Quod ratum jubeas ut esse, per te
Ipsum Christe rogo, tuúmque nomen,
Æterno soboles amata Patri.

Puer orans ante Cibum.

COnditor & rector magni Pater optime mundi,
Huc ades, & donis auxiliare tuis;
Nate Deo, nostræ reparator Christe salutis,
Ut cibus, ut positus fac bene potus alat.
Et tu sancte comes, dux solatórque piorum
Spiritus, huic mensæ mitis adesse velis.
Corpora sic rectè pascentur nostra, nihílque
Languida sic poterit lædere membra mali.

Post Cibum.

COrpora qui solito satiasti nostra cibatu,
Qui satias toto quicquid in orbe manet;
Pasce tuo, Genitor, mortalia pectora verbo,
Nostráque cœlesti nectare corda riga:
Quo pariter membris, pariter quoque mente refecti
Usque tuâ liceat nos bonitate frui;
Tandem etiam placido vectos super æthera cursu,
Inter fœlices astra tenere choros.

Oratio Matutina.

CHriste, Dei æterni soboles æterna parentis,
Ex illibata virgine natus homo,
Morte tuâ qui devicta de morte triumphas,
Et peccata tuo sanguine nostra lavas;
Ah vitam largire piis sine fine beatam,
Qui te cunque fide non dubitante colunt.
O da peccati tangat mea pectora sensus,
Delicti ut pigeat, pœniteátque mei.
Utque petens veniam credam tibi vera professo,
Et studium de te pendeat omne meum:
Te solum venerer, tibi discam fidere soli,
Unicum & agnoscam te Dominum atque Deum.
Neve tuo à cultu vesanâ mente recedam,
Résque prior mihi sit nomine nulla tuo.
Nec me quicquam in vita aut in nece separet abs te,
Sed semper famulus sim, manceámque tuus.

A M E N.

